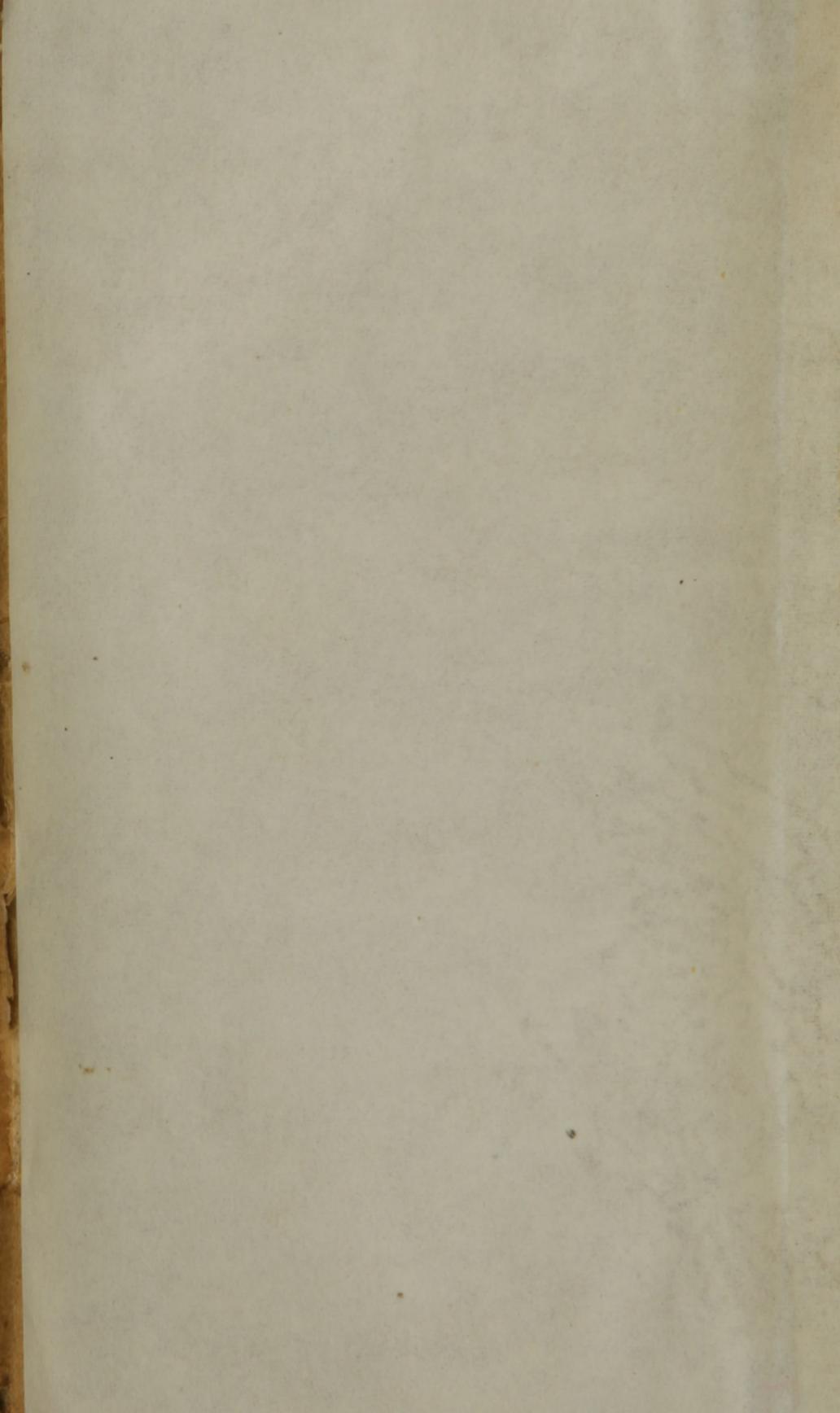


WZ  
290  
M362t  
1828







**DR. MARRYAT'S**  
**THERAPEUTICS,**

OR THE  
**ART OF HEALING:**



Nullius addictus jurare in verba Magistri.—HORACE.



TWENTY-FIRST ENGLISH, AND FIRST AMERICAN EDITION;  
CAREFULLY REVISED, CORRECTED, AND CONSIDERABLY  
ENLARGED, BY THE PROPRIETOR.



TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

**A GLOSSARY,**

EXPLAINING ALL THE DIFFICULT WORDS; WITH RECIPES FOR

**SEVERAL POPULAR MEDICINES**

NOW IN USE.



NEW-YORK:

PUBLISHED BY HUGH EVANS, SURGEON;

AND MAY BE PURCHASED AT THE PRINCIPAL BOOK-  
STORES IN NEW-YORK, ALBANY,  
AND UTICA.

.....

1828.

WZ  
290  
M362t  
1828  
c.1

Southern District of New-York, ss.

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the 12th day of April, A. D. 1828, in the 52d year of the Independence of the United States of America, HUGH EVANS, of the said District, hath deposited in this Office the Title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit:—"Dr. Marryat's Therapeutics; or, the Art of Healing. —*Nullius addictus jurare in verba Magistri.*—Hor.—The twenty-first English Edition—first American; carefully revised, corrected, and considerably enlarged, by the Proprietor. To which are added a Glossary. to explain all the difficult words, and recipes for several popular medicines now in use."

In conformity to the Act of Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the time therein mentioned." And also to an Act, entitled "an Act, supplementary to an Act, entitled an Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

FRED. I. BETTS,  
Clerk of the Southern District of New-York.

# P R E F A C E

TO THE PUBLIC.

---

BY THE AUTHOR.

---

In prescribing medicines, the effect of due combination are beyond measure astonishing; and we may assign sufficient reason why two powers, separately inodorous, when combined, possess the acutest pungency: or when two liquids perfectly cold, as soon as united, take fire and burst into flame, even in the exhausted receiver of an air-pump. In the human body there are so many chemical processes carried on, and such a variety of operations of nature, that the utmost limits of our knowledge of the *modus operandi* seem to terminate in *probability*.—All we know is, that such and such a combination has produced such and such an alteration; and therefore it is highly *probable* that such a cause may again produce the same effect: as, for instance, I have seen a great number of cases wherein the *asafetida* has been given in large quantities, and for a considerable time to no purpose: when joined with a *chalybeate*, it had soon the desired effect.

Opiates exhibited *alone* will often disappoint the practitioner; yet combined with quicksilver, or an antimonial, or both, as the exigency of the case requires, they will almost immediately answer the end designed. The same medicine joined with *kali*, *cantharides*, or *ipecacuanha*, or even *chalk*, according to the intention and skill of the prescriber, will take an incredible effect.

The *Bark*, that *magnum Dei datum*, (great gift of God,) as Dr. Mead calls it, is too often trusted to alone, and with scanty success; but, combined with *ammonia*, or *kali*, or *nitre*, or *iron*, or *opium*, according to the case, it will prove a sovereign remedy: *quicksilver*, itself, requires sometimes *rhubarb*, and sometimes *opium*, to assist its operation and efficacy. *Guaiacum* may be given in large quantities without advantage—but dissolved in compound spirit of *ammonia*, it will soon free the patient from his pains. The *tartarized antimony*, I have lately observed, has, in many cases, a much better and quicker effect when combined, with *wine*, than any other form. This the authors of the London Pharmacopœia were apprised of, as appears by their order to

keep *tartarized antimonial wine* as an officinal; of an ounce of this wine with two drachms of syrup, if a tea-spoonful is given every three or four hours, it is the most expeditious and efficacious remedy for all fevers of children without exception. It is, indeed, a feast to the scientific taste, to trace that exquisite skill of combining, so manifestly displayed in that incomparable work. In *this* the Art of Healing wholly consists. To *combine* with propriety is neither to be learnt from books, nor from the mouths of professors; nor is it taught even in that extraordinary seminary where every thing else is taught, the glory of the north, the wonder of the world.

He who would acquire it must have laid the broad basis of a liberal education, and have attained a most extensive knowledge of things. He ought to know what the learned have thought before him in former ages, and different nations. He should possess a vivid imagination, a tenacious memory, and sound judgment, to discriminate with precision between things discrepant and things homogeneous. He must be well acquainted with the effects of matter on matter. He should have been present at the dissection of an hundred, or an hundred and fifty subjects. He must be no stranger to Botany, Chemistry, Pharmacy, or Surgery. His application must be indefatigable, and his attention to the operations of nature, calm, steady, and unremitted. He must be cautious, circumspect, and attentive to the minutest circumstances, with patience and perseverance unrelaxed. By travelling, he ought to have informed himself of a variety of things which he could never learn at home. Such an one, by continued observation, and painful experience, may qualify himself to acquire the knowledge of proper and efficient combinations, consequently of the Art of Healing. From hence it is plain that this art is to be *learned*, not to be taught. No books in the world will ever make a physician. To facilitate the learning of it should excite the most strenuous endeavours of those whose business it is to instruct others in the preparatory sciences. To seek for specifics is inexcusable puerility, or the suggestion of desponding indolence. Like some who, being in possession of every thing they *do* want, are incessantly hunting after what they *do not* want, or that which is unattainable.

For common disorders, the reader will find remedies in this book sufficiently plain; but in cases of difficulty or danger, no time ought to be lost in applying to a physician.

That the medicines prescribed are some of the *keenest edge tools of Physic*, must be acknowledged; for perhaps busy minds might entertain some suspicions of the sagacity or dexterity of that workman who should prefer the use of *blunt ones*; and, if the old adage is true, such an one stands the worst chance of cutting his fingers.

The dry vomit cannot deserve the unkind terms of *rugged* and *surlly*; for the only *teazing* or *vexatious* circumstances I have ever known to attend it is, that it sometimes would not vomit at all; and, in cases where that effect has been necessary, I have been obliged to double the dose, even in delicate habits, before it could be procured; though, strange as it may seem the quantity of either ingredient *alone* would have puked pretty smartly.

The Author confesses his temper is naturally sanguine, and that he may sometimes have expressed himself in terms rather too strong; but when it is considered that he relates nothing which his eyes have not seen, some allowances should be made for the strength of expression. He shall esteem that person as his best and dearest friend who points out his faults. Whether he is right or wrong in his *speculative* notions, appears to him a matter of equal moment with, whether a goose stands on her right or her left leg. But whether mankind are misled in things relating to their health is an affair of the last importance, and he would rather perish than offer any thing to the public which could be the least deceptive on this head.

The large doses of *volatiles* and *narcotics* to be met with in these pages, may startle the reader. It is to be feared they are often trifled with by an inexcusable temerity. It is a certain fact, that small doses, at different times, have often no good effect, and that the opportunity of saving our patient, which a large dose at first might have effected, is irretrievably lost. An extensive experience has convinced me, that many lives are to be preserved by a happy temerity.

The Author did not choose to adopt any systematical or regular arrangement of diseases; but those of which great numbers have come under his care, are all treated in the subsequent manner.

A *definition* of every disease is first given, sometimes, indeed, not very accurate, but popular and intelligible; for his chief aim was to express himself with as much plainness and perspicuity as the nature of things would admit of.

The various *causes* by which it may be occasioned, follow. The reader will here meet with many latent and unsuspected ones, and some that were never observed before, yet well worth his serious and careful attention.

All the *diagnostics* are subjoined, and pathognomonic symptoms, without which it can not exist, (to preclude all possibility of a mistake,) to give him a competent knowledge of the difference of distempers, and to enable him to treat them with certainty and precision.

The invariable *prognostics* are added to satisfy a natural curiosity, which prompts us to inquire whether it will terminate in health, another disease, or death: nor is the least regard paid to any authors, unless we have seen their assertions confirmed by a series of instances, and irrefragable experience.

The *cure* is the next and most important point that comes under consideration, including the regulation of the non naturals, particularly the dietetic regimen. According to the plan laid down, it is impossible to err in this case, or to be at a loss in knowing whether evacuations are necessary, and which are the most eligible. For instance, if there is too great a quantity of vital heat accumulated, and that accumulation be universal, a vein must be opened; but if it exceeds not in quantity, or the accumulation be only partial, as in hectic, slow fevers, &c., nothing can exculpate the practitioner for proposing that operation.

Lastly, a variety of *prescriptions* are given, adapted to the various circumstances of the case, and *such* only as have *often* proved successful.

My attachment (perhaps too violent) to *formulæ*, I readily confess, partly owing to the necessity of writing some scores over night, without which precaution, it would have been impossible to assist the numbers of poor who applied to me in several places where I have been.

In what manner they were acquired is of little concernment to the reader; some were discovered by accident, others originate from hints received from old physicians, though by far the greatest part is the result of severe study; the utility of which has been confirmed by long, extensive, and painful experience. Such as they are, mankind are welcome to them, as I have no other object in view but their benefit. He who can conceal that which would be of advantage to millions, for the emolument of a paltry individual, is a despicable wretch, that deserves very ill of society.

————— *Si quid novisti rectius istis,  
Candidus imperti: si non his utere mecum.*

HORAT.

I now take my final leave of the public; for at my time of life I cannot expect to make any more discoveries of importance, especially as I feel the passion for solitude daily increasing: it is true, existence is not worth possessing if it do not contribute to the ease and happiness of the existence of others. Should I be fortunate enough to make the peculiar effect of any combination in future, an account of it will certainly be found amongst my papers after my decease.

READER, farewell! and rest assured that the most exalted and refined felicity springs from the disinterested and unwearied endeavours to lessen the evils of life, and add to the enjoyments of your fellow-creatures.

THOS. MARRYAT, M.D.

ORIGINAL  
**EPISTLE DEDICATORY,**  
BY THE AUTHOR.



TO THE ENGLISH APOTHECARIES.

THIS Treatise was originally intended for your service, and is *now* presented to you in as finished a state as I am capable of raising it to. The first Latin edition being soon disposed of in the year 1758, I was requested to give it in English ; this I complied with less reluctantly, because a person had already published a translation of the prescriptions, with his own directions for their application. He was, indeed, by no means equal to the task ; yet his motley work passed through several editions. In a lapse of above thirty years since its first publication, I have, with unremitting sedulity, made such alterations and additions as seemed necessary or useful, attentively observing the operations of nature confirming those observations by experience, with the advantage of practice as extensive and successful as that of any Physician in Europe. The result of all my observations, and of infinite combinations, during the space of forty years, cannot be unacceptable to you. Let me add, that there is not a single prescription in the subsequent pages that you can ever make use of to the possible prejudice of any person. He that would trifle with the life or health of a fellow-creature, is an object of the severest reprehensibility.

- Anodyne.* A medicine that relieves pain.
- Antimetics.* Medicines which stop vomiting.
- Anus.* The fundament; the extreme part of the strait gut.
- Apthæ.* Small whitish ulcers appearing in the mouth.
- Astriction.* A tightening or lessening.
- Atrophy.* A species of consumption, when the body, or some member of it, is not nourished, but decays, and wastes away insensibly.
- Attenuant Medicines.* Such as, with their sharp particles, open the pores of the body, and cut the thick and glutinous humours, so that they can easily pass through the vessels.

## B

- Bile, or Gall.* A fluid which is secreted by the liver into the gall bladder, and from thence passes into the intestines, in order to promote digestion.
- Borborygmi.* Rumbings of the bowels; sour eructations.
- Bronchotomy.* That operation which opens the windpipe by incision to prevent suffocation.
- Branchia.* The branches of the windpipe dispersed through the lungs.
- Bubo.* A tumour with inflammation, being a kind of boil in the glandulous parts of the body, as the groin, armpits, &c.

## C

- Cacochymy.* An unhealthy state of the body.
- Caries.* A rottenness of the bone.
- Cathartics.* Purges.
- Cardiacs.* Medicines which strengthen and comfort the heart, by putting the blood in a brisk circulation.
- Cachectic Habit.* A distemperature of the humours, so as to hinder nutrition, and consequently to weaken the vital and animal functions.
- Capillary Vessels.* The smallest branches of the veins and arteries.
- Catheter.* A hollow and somewhat crooked instrument, to thrust into the bladder, to assist in bringing away the urine when the passage is stopped.

- Cephalalgia.* Pain in the head.—Head-ache.
- Cerebellum.* A kind of little brain by itself, placed in the hinder part of the skull, underneath the hinder part of the cerebrum or brain.
- Chancre.* A French word, usually used for a venereal ulcer upon the penis.
- Chalybeate.* Of or belonging to iron.
- Chyle.* A milky fluid separated from the aliment in the intestines, and conveyed by the absorbents into the blood to supply the waste of the animal body.
- Chronic.* A disease whose progress is slow and of long standing, in opposition to acute.
- Chylopoietic Organs.* The organs which are the instruments in forming the chyle, or nutritive fluid.
- Circulation.* The motion of the blood, which is driven by the heart through the arteries, and returns by the veins.
- Clavus Hystericus.* A circumscribed pain in the head, as if a nail were driven into it.
- Colliquative Evacuations.* Dangerous fluxes, with profuse, greasy, clammy sweats.
- Comotase.* Sleepy.
- Conglobate Gland.* A simple gland.
- Conglomerate.* A compound gland.
- Corpuscles.* Very small parts of bodies.
- Corpus Callosum.* The covering of a space made by joining together of the left and right side of the inward substance of the brain.
- Crisis.* A certain period in the progress of a disease, from whence a decided alteration, either for the better or the worse, takes place.
- Critical.* Decisive or important.
- Cutis.* The skin.
- Cutaneous.* Of or belonging to the skin.
- Cynanche.* A species of the Quinsy, and is an inflammation of the internal muscles of the *Larynx*.

## D

*Debility.* Weakness.

*Delirium.* A temporary disorder of the mental faculties.

*of the solids*

- Demulcents.* Such medicines as blunt, or sheath the corroding acrimony of the fluid, and relax and soften tense fibres.
- Depuration.* The purification of the blood, and other juices of the body.
- Diagnostic.* A term applied to those signs that indicate the present state and nature of a disease.
- Diaphoretic.* Producing sweat.
- Diaphragm.* A membrane separating the cavity of the chest from that of the belly.
- Diarrhœa.* A looseness, or flux of the belly.
- Diastole.* A term used to express that motion of the heart and arteries whereby those parts distend themselves; the contrary of which is *Systole*. The *Systole* seems to resemble the forcible bending of a spring; and the *Diastole*, its flying out again to its natural state.
- Diathesis.* The natural, or preternatural, disposition of the body, which inclines us to the performance of all natural actions.
- Diluent.* That which thins other matter.
- Diuretic.* A medicine that promotes the secretion of urine.
- Drastic.* Is applied to such purgative medicines as are violent or harsh in their operation.
- Dyspnœa.* A difficulty in breathing.

## E

- Eccoprotics.* Such medicines as gently purge the body.
- Emollient.* Softening.
- Emmenagogues.* Medicines which excite the courses in women.
- Empyema.* A collection of purulent matter in the cavity of the breast.
- Emphysematous Tumours.* Swellings where wind is contained, with a little kinny phlegm.
- Encephalos.* The whole contents of the skull.
- Epiphora.* A flux of tears from the eye.
- Epidemic.* A disease generally infectious.
- Epithem.* Any outward application, chiefly in a liquid form.

- Erosion.* An eating away of the solid parts.  
*Errhines.* Medicines which purge the head.  
*Eructatious.* Belchings.  
*Eruiginous.* Rusty, cankered, mildewed.  
*Erysipelas.* A swelling of a bright yellow colour, inclining to red, usually attended with a pain, and a symptomatic fever.—Saint Anthony's Fire.  
*Exacerbation.* The increase of any disease.  
*Exanthemata.* Certain wheals, pushes, or breakings out on the body; efflorescence, or pustules.

## F

- Facies Hippocratica.* Hippocrate's countenance, portending death, viz. sharp nostrils, hollow eyes, low temples, the laps of the ears drawn together, skin about the forehead high and dry, pale complexion, or of a leaden, or black colour.  
*Feces.* Excrements.  
*Fætid.* Emitting an offensive smell.  
*Fætus.* The child before birth, or when born before the proper period, is thus termed.  
*Fibula.* The outer bone of the leg.  
*Flatulent.* Producing wind.  
*Fungus.* Proud flesh.  
*Formula.* A prescription.

## G

- Gangrene.* A stoppage of circulation, followed by putrefaction; a mortification in its first beginning.  
*Gummata.* } Venereal Excrescences.  
*Ganglia.* }  
*Gibosity.* A bunchiness on the breast or back.  
*Gonorrhœa.* A morbid running of venereal virus from the Penis.

## H

- Hæctic Fever.* A slow, consuming fever, generally attending a bad habit of body, or some incurable and deeprooted disease.

- Hæmorrhoids.* The piles.
- Hæmorrhage.* Discharge of blood.
- Hydatides.* Watery bladders, found on different parts of the human body.
- Hydragogues.* Medicines which purge away watery humours.
- Hypochondriacism.* Low spirits.
- Hypochondriac Viscera.* The liver, spleen, &c. so termed from their situation in the hypochondriac, or upper and lateral parts of the lower belly or abdomen.
- Hypochondres.* The two sides of the upper part of the belly about the short ribs.

## I

- Ichor.* Thin bad matter.
- Idiopathic disease.* One that neither proceeds from, nor depends on another.
- Imposthume.* A collection of purulent matter.
- Inflammation.* A surcharge of blood, and an increased action of the vessels, in any particular part of the body.
- Inspissation.* The act of thickening.
- Irritation.* A species of stimulus, or stirring up of the humours of the body.
- Jugular Veins.* Those along side of the neck.

## L

- Lentor.* That sisy, viscid, coagulated part of the blood, which obstructs the capillary vessels in fevers.
- Lientery.* A kind of looseness, when the food passes suddenly through the bowels with very little alteration.
- Ligature.* A bandage.
- Linctus.* A medicine to be licked by the tongue for coughs.
- Liniment.* An external medicine of a middle consistence, between an oil and an ointment, for bruises.
- Lixivium* Ley.—Make of an alkali.
- Lues.* A word used by Surgeons, to signify a confirmed venereal complaint.
- Lurid.* Black and blue.

## M

- Malacia.* The longing of a woman with child: also a depraved appetite, such as is common in the green-sickness.
- Marasmus.* A general washing of the body.
- Masticatories.* Medicines to be chewed, not swallowed, to provoke spitting.
- Meconium.* The excrements of a newly born child.
- Mediastinum.* A membrane which divides the thorax longitudinally, formed by a doubling of the Pleura.
- Meninges of the Brain.* Two thin membranes, which enclose the substance of the brain, called the *Dura*, and *Pia Mater*.
- Mesentery.* A double membrane, which connects the intestines to the backbone, and about which they are involved.
- Meseraic.* See Mesentery.
- Metastasis.* A change of the matter causing a disease, from one part to another.
- Miasmata.* Such particles, or atoms, as are supposed to arise from distempered, putrifying, or poisonous bodies.
- Miserere mei.* A complaint of the bowels, so called from the pain it gives, the words signifying, "pity me."
- Miliary Eruption.* Eruption of small pustules resembling the seeds of millet.
- Miliary Glands.* Those employed to separate the matter which is thrown off by insensible perspiration.
- Morbific.* Causing disease, or diseased.
- Moral.* Mulberry like, a character of a certain species of the piles.
- Mucus.* The matter discharged from the nose, lungs, &c.

## N

- Nausea.* An inclination to vomit.
- Nervous.* Irritable.
- Nodes.* Enlargements of the bones produced by the venereal disease, chiefly on the shin bone
- Nidorous.* Having the smell and taste of roasted fat, or bad eggs.
- Non-naturals.* Air, meat, drink, sleep and watching, motion and rest, what is cast out of the body, and what is retained in it; and the passions of the mind.

## O

*Oleous.* Oily.

*Opiate.* A sleepy potion, composed of opium.

*Oscitancy.* Unusual sleepiness.

*Os Sacrum.* The lower part of the backbone.

*Opisthotonos.* A kind of cramp, in which the muscles of the neck are drawn backwards.

## P

*Pancreatic Juice.* A humour separated from the blood, and prepared in the Pancreas, or Sweet Bread.

*Paregoric.* A medicine to assuage pain. An opiate.

*Par Vagum.* A pair of nerves which arise below the auditory nerves, from the sides of the medulla oblongata, passing down by the heart, liver, &c.

*Pathognomic Sign or Symptom.* The inseparable sign of a particular disease, and that which distinguishes it from all others.

*Pectoral.* Medicines adapted to cure diseases of the breast.

*Pelvis.* The bones situated at the lower part of the trunk; thus named from their resembling in some measure a basin.

*Perinæum.* The seam between the testicles and the fundament.

*Peripneumony.* A disease in the lungs, accompanied with fever, shortness of breath, a cough, &c.

*Peritonæum.* A membrane lining the cavity of the belly and covering the intestines.

*Pericardium.* A membranous bag containing the heart.

*Perspiration.* The matter discharged from the pores of the skin in form of vapour or sweat.

*Pessary.* A medicament made up of the length of the middle finger, to be put into the neck of the womb.

*Petechie.* Small spots on the skin, like flea-bites, which come out in some fevers.

*Phlebotomy.* The art or operation of letting blood; venæsection.

*Phlegmatic.* Watery, relaxed.

*Pica.* A depraved appetite, which causes the patient to covet things unfit for food, as coal, chalk, etc.

- Plethora.* A state of body in which the vessels abound with more good humours than are necessary to health.
- Plethoric.* Replete with blood.
- Phlegmon.* Any hot tumour with redness, beatings and pain, a boil.
- Pleura.* The thin skin that covers the inside of the ribs.
- Polypus.* A diseased excrescence, or a substance formed of coagulable lymph, frequently found in the large blood-vessels after death.
- Præcordia.* The parts about the heart.
- Præpuse.* Foreskin of the penis.
- Primæ Viæ.* The first passages; the stomach, intestines, and their appendices.
- Prognostic.* Symptoms of life and death; the increase or decrease of the distemper.
- Prolapsus ani.* The falling down of the fundament.
- Ptyalism.* An effusion of spittle; a salivation.
- Pubes.* Privy parts.
- Pus,* Matter contained in a boil.

## R

- Rectum.* The strait gut, which begins at the colon, and ends at the anus.
- Regimen.* Regulation of diet, etc.
- Respiration.* The act of breathing.
- Rigor.* A convulsive shuddering, with a sense of cold. The cold fit in the beginning of a fever.
- Risus Sardonius.* A convulsive kind of grining, caused by a contraction of the muscles on each side of the mouth.
- Recipe.* A receipt—a latin word, signifying “take.”

## S

- Saliva.* The fluid secreted by the glands of the mouth.
- Sanies.* A thin bad matter, discharged from an ill-conditioned sore.
- Sanguineous.* Belonging to the blood—bloody.
- Saphæna.* A vein which descends under the skin of the thigh and leg, and turns towards the upper part of the foot.
- Scirrhus.* A state of diseased hardness.

*Schirrus*. An obstructed hardened gland.

*Semicupia*. Shallow warm baths, which reach only to the naval.

*Serpiginous Ulcers*. Like those called tetter, or ring worms.

*Serum*. The thin watery part of the blood, which in coagulation separates from the grume or crassamentum.

*Seton*. A seton is made when the skin is taken up with a needle, and the wound kept open by a twist of silk or hair, that humours may vent themselves.

*Seybals*. Hard dry excrements, like sheep's dung.

*Spasm*. A diseased contraction.

*Spine*. The back bone.

*Sternutatory*. Medicine that provokes to sneeze.

*Subsultus Tendinum*. A twitching or involuntary contraction of the tendons—the forerunner of death.

*Symptom*. A sign or token of a particular disease.

*Symptomatic*. A term frequently used to express the difference between primary and secondary disease.

*Syncope*. A fainting fit, attended with a complete abolition of sensation and thought.

*Systole*. See *Diastole*.

*Sublingual Veins*. Those under the tongue.

*Suppuration*. The ripening of a boil or imposthume, into matter.

*Syphylitic*. Venereal.

## T

*Tabes*. A species of consumption.

*Temperament*. A peculiar habit of body, of which there are generally reckoned four, viz. the sanguine, the bilious, the melancholic, and the phlegmatic.

*Tabes Dorsalis*. A consumption of the marrow of the backbone.

*Topical Medicines*. Those applied to particular parts.

*Tonsils*. Two glands, or kernels, commonly called the Almonds of the Ears, situated on each side of the mouth, at the root of the tongue.

*Tenesmus*. A continual desire of going to stool, attended with an inability of voiding any thing, except bloody slimy matter.

*Tendons*. Vulgarly called the leaders.

## U

*Vertigo.* Giddiness.

*Verucal.* Wart-like, a character of a certain species of the piles.

*Vermifuge.* A medicine to expel worms.

*Vesical.* Bladder-like, a character of a certain species of the piles.

*Vesicatory.* A blistering application.

*Viscera.* The bowels, entrails. The heart, liver, lungs, etc. are so called.

*Vis vitae.* The vital principle.

*Viscosity.* Clamminess, a gluey quality.

*Vomica.* An imposthume in the lungs.

*Ulcer.* An ill-conditioned sore.

*Ureters.* Two long and small canals, which convey the urine from the kidneys to the bladder.

*Urethra.* The canal which conveys the urine from the bladder.

*Uvae* Grape-like, a character of a certain species of the piles.

*Umbilicus.* The navel.

*Umbilical Cord.* The navel-string.

**pages 20-24 missing**

---

# THERAPEUTICS ;

OR,

## THE ART OF HEALING.

---

*Of Fevers in General.*

A FEVER exists when the motion of the blood is preternaturally accelerated, which increased motion seems to be caused by an effort of nature to expel something out of the body, which ought not to be retained within it ; but this effect becomes a primary disease from the incapacity of nature to remove it.

By *Nature* is meant that active power by which those functions are performed, which are entirely independent on our own direction or consent ; such, for instance, as the pulsation of the heart and arteries, the secretions, &c. Spontaneous actions, or those which are chiefly so, being objects of choice, are therefore by physicians termed *non-naturals*.

The *immediate cause* of Fevers is irritation (which may occasion a spasmodic affection of the whole nervous system)

commonly owing to an obstruction of insensible perspiration: when the particles of this matter are thrown back into the circulation, they may stagnate in, and plug up the extremities of the capillary arteries, or bring on spasmodic constrictions of them.

An irritation may also be owing to other causes, as acrid food or liquors, affections of the mind, hunger, the absorption of pus, any thing acrimonious coming into contact with the extremity of a nerve, intense study, great watchfulness, profuse venery; propulsion of the blood into the lymphatics, which is then called an *inflammation*.

The *diagnostics* of an inflammatory Fever. Parching heat, intolerable thirst, high coloured urine, without sediment; quickness, hardness, and fulness of the pulse, pain in the head, side, back, or loins; a dry, furred tongue, anxiety about the heart and chest, difficult respiration, drowsiness, and aversion from food.

Fevers generally begin with a previous sensation of chillness, shivering or intense cold; less or more, longer or shorter, external or internal, according to the variety of subjects, causes, or fevers themselves.

The *Prognostics*. Every Fever ends in *health*, *another disease*, or *death*.

In *health*, when the matter causing the disease is subdued by the fever, loosened, rendered moveable, and at length expelled by insensible perspiration, sweat, saliva, vomiting, urine, or diarrhœa; a crisis usually coming on within fourteen days.

In *another disease*, when the vessels are injured by too violent an agitation; the more fluid parts consumed, the rest too much thickened, and the critical matter deposited in vessels which are obstructed, dilated, or ruptured: hence arise postules, red spots, erysipelas, phlegmons, buboes, schrri, exanthemata, abscesses, gangrenes, and mortifications.

In *death*, when a præternatural increase of the vital heat overcomes the elasticity of the muscular fibre, and retains the heart in its diastole; or when the fluids are destroyed by the force of the solids: hence arise inflammations, suppurations, gangrenes in the vital viscera, and ulcers in the primæ, viæ; which last, though seldom noticed or suspected, appear from dissections to be a common cause of death.

The *curative indications*. These direct to the correction and expulsion of the acrid irritating matter, with unremitting attention to the *vis vitæ*, that it may not be too much diminished; while the motion of the blood must be restrained within due bounds, and the redundance of heat expelled.

As to *regimen* fresh air is absolutely necessary, which may be admitted by the door or windows, as often and as long as may be thought convenient: vinegar should be frequently thrown on a red-hot iron in the room: nor would it be a trifling melioration of the air to set pots near the bed with some of the aromatic plants growing in them, such as lavender, rue, rosemary, or mint; but by no means to suffer any herbs which are not in a state of vegetation to continue in the same room with the patient, nor these after sun-set. Clean linen refreshes, and may safely be allowed every day, or every other day at farthest. Let him not be confined wholly to his bed, but sit up every day, as long as he can without fatigue.

He should be plied plentifully with diluting liquids, for it is impossible that he can drink too much: what the fluid is, is not very material, provided it be taken in immense quantities; even cold water, if required, may be drunk with safety and advantage. The subsequent diluents are exceeding suitable, viz. barley-water, with forty drops of spirit of nitrous æther in every pint, decoction of hartshorn, cider-whey, tea prepared from balm, sage, mint, penny-royal, or mother of thyme. A lemon

squeezed into a pint of water, and sweetened to the taste with treacle, is of considerable utility. Three spoonfuls of vinegar in a pint of water, sweetened with honey, is another very proper ptisan, as is also vinegar whey.

When nature verges towards a secretion, sweating, or at least a warmer regimen becomes necessary to help on a crisis : depuration is the work of nature ; if she is languid, assist her with cardiacs, aromatics, and volatiles : then blisters are highly proper (especially to the corpulent) to quicken the circulation, dissolve the viscid too bulky sanguineous corpuscles, and to forward secretion, through the miliary glands.

When the fever is subdued, let the patient take that which affords the smallest employment for the chylopoietic organs, with antiputrescents, salts, and ascids : whatever food is allowed should be given in small quantities, and often repeated ; spoon-meats, broth, panada, bread-pudding, and such like. It is a fortunate circumstance that persons, while a fever continues, seldom feel any inclination to eat ; for the chyle cannot then be properly elaborated. After the ravages of a fever, and to remove the distressing langour which arises from too profuse evacuations, nothing is so proper as strong broths, drank as frequently and as plentifully as the stomach will bear. I have often enjoined the use of them, though the pulse continued quick and ticking, while flushings and partial heat remained, and the patients were thought to be at the last gasp, with amazing success.

If a vehement craving is manifested of *something particular* to eat, and it be often requested—let it be what it will, it ought not to be refused : in the decline of fevers, there seems to be something in these untoward hankerings of nature similar to that depravation of appetite in the cholerosis or green sickness, where the eager desire of chalk and tobacco pipes is by no means, as some suppose, the cause of their disorder, but the predominant acid in

their stomach, (the primary disorder) which naturally instigates them to feed on such things.

The *cure*. If the strength of the patient will bear it, let him be bled.

Cooling clysters may be administered with great propriety, as,

Take of pure nitre, two drachms,  
Honey of roses, one ounce,  
Sweet whey, seven ounces.

*Make it a clyster. It will be found no inconsiderable help, (especially for children) to bathe the feet and legs with warm water two or three times a day.*

*The following Mixture may be drank at pleasure.*

Take of pure nitre, half an ounce,  
Juice of lemons, seven ounces,  
Cochineal, two drachms,  
Water, a gallon,  
Sugar, as much as you please.

*Let it be made a mixture.*

On the first appearance of a Fever, the following *bolus* will generally answer and remove it in a few hours.

Take of pure nitre,  
Camphire, of each a scruple,  
Conserve of wormwood, half a drachm.

*Make it a bolus to be taken at night, and if necessary, to be repeated the next morning, the patient being confined to his bed till the sweat goes off.*

Any Fever may be soon extinguished by the use of the following *powders*.

Take of Tartarised antimony, five grains,  
White sugar, or nitre, a drachm.

Let them be well rubbed in a glass mortar, and be divided into six *powders* : one to be taken every three hours, notwithstanding the nausea the first may possibly occasion. If they bring on a *diarrhæa*, they should be still continued, and it will soon cease.

If these are taken, (which is most commonly the case) without any manifest inconvenience, let there be *seven grains* in the next *six powders* ; and in the next *ten*.

[Here I beg leave to retract what I said in some former editions of this work, viz. that till sickness and vomiting were excited, this noble medicine was not to be depended on : for I have since seen many instances, wherein a paper has been given every three hours, (of which there has been ten grains in six powders) without the least sensible operation, either by sickness, stool, urine, or sweat, and though the patients had been unremitedly delirious for more than a week, with *subsultus tendinum*, and all the appearance of hastening death, they have perfectly recovered without any other medical aid, a clyster every other day excepted. I have lately seen a great many cases similar to the above, and the tartarised antimony has invariably produced the same effect.

---

### *Ardent Fever.*

*An Ardent Fever* is attended with a preternatural and universal heat ; if it is continual and ends in twenty-four hours, it is called *Ephemera* ; if it should last longer, it is termed *Causus*, or *Synochus*.

The *putrid Synochus*, as the ancients called it, has for its concomitants a burning heat, vehement thirst, aversion from food, intolerable anxiety, a dry, furred tongue, unnatural respiration, restless nights, and a crude thick, or red urine, without sediment.

The *cause*, as has been already remarked, is irritation. If that which ought to be expelled from the body is retained within it, a consequential putrefaction ensues, from whence the putrid synochus and other putrid diseases.

The *diagnostics*, or pathognomonic symptoms, are intolerable thirst, prodigious heat over the whole body, the tongue dry, rough, yellow, or black: straitening of the lungs, consequently difficult and laborious respiration, quickness and hardness of the pulse; pain in the head, flame-coloured urine, costiveness, anxiety about the præcordia, constant waking.

The *prognostics*. It is most commonly mortal on the third or fourth day, or resolved by a discharge of blood.

The face red and clammy; the urine thin, small in quantity, black or bloody: the glands about the ears swelling, but not suppurating, spasmodic constrictions of the bronchia, all forebode great danger.

But if the patient snatches, fumbles with his fingers, gathers up the bed-clothes, seems to pick straws, drops involuntary tears; if purple or livid spots appear, if the hypochondres are inflated, the extremities cold, with catchings of the breath, insensibility, cold sweats, hiccoughs, rattling in the throat. Any of these are dangerous symptoms, and most of them generally quick forerunners of death.

The *cure*. Assist nature in her efforts to expel the morbid matter in the same method whereby she attempts to do it, whether by blood-letting, vomiting, sweat, or urine. Give great quantities of diluting liquids. Draw off blood from a *large orifice* as soon as possible, and repeat the operation according to the indication of symptoms, though after the third day a discharge of blood cannot be permitted with propriety.

If the vital strength has been indiscreetly reduced by a too frequent use of the lancet, on recovery give cordial medicines, volatiles, and strong broths.

When the Fever abates, give the Peruvian bark. The medicines which have been found successful in the cure of Ardent Fevers are to be met with below : either of which formulæ may be adopted, according to the discretion of the practitioner, or the tartarised antimonial powders recommended under the article, *Fevers in General*.

Take of pure nitre, two drachms,  
Compound powder of contrayerva,  
Calcined antimony, of each one drachm.

*Make into powders. One to be taken every three (or two) hours. Or,*

Take of prepared kali,  
Pure nitre, of each a scruple,  
Pure water, an ounce,  
Spirit of nutmeg,  
Juice of lemons, of each two drachms.

*A draught to be taken every third hour. Or,*

Take of Acetated kali, half a drachm,  
Pure nitre, fifteen grains,  
Pure water, an ounce and half,  
Spirit of nutmeg, two drachms,  
Compound spirit of ammonia, twenty-five drops.

*A draught to be repeated every three hours.*

The use of cordial medicines is not to be dispensed with, even in disorders arising from a plethora ; for if nature is not kindly supported, she cannot free herself from such disorders ; add to which, the languour arising from necessary evacuation is sometimes fatal for want of proper strengtheners, and nutritious restoratives.

---

### *Intermitting Fever.*

AN *Intermitting Fever* (or *Ague*) is one that returns after the patient is wholly free from it for one, two, or more days, with fresh and increased severity.

The *causes*. A viscosity of the arterial fluid, occasioning a quicker and stronger contraction of the heart; an obstruction, or unequal distribution of the vital heat; a predominant acid in the primæ viæ; so that the cause seems rather to originate in the nervous influence, for the bark will expel this disorder, and the same drug is equally efficacious in the removal of hysteric passions.

The *diagnostics*. A sluggishness, sensation of lassitude, cold shivering, quaking, paleness of the extremities, difficult respiration, anxiety about the præcordia, nausea, vomiting, pain in the back, loins, and limbs, the pulse quick and small, the urine thin and crude, then follow heat, flushings, redness, strong pulse, intense thirst, violent pain in the head, and the urine red, as in a continual fever; afterwards the patient falls into a profuse sweat; the symptoms remit; the urine grows thick, with a sediment like brickdust; sleep and febleness succeed.

The *prognostics*. Sometimes it changes its marks, and is converted to a dangerous continual fever; but this is peculiar to plethoric habits. Sometimes it ends (in cachetic habits, or, if not treated scientifically) in a dropsy, jaundice, consumption, or scirrous tumours of the abdomen; though these disorders may with more propriety be imputed to *bleeding*, than be numbered among the natural consequences of intermittent. If properly managed, it may be subdued with great ease.

The *cure*. If plethoric, which is very rarely the case, bleed. If there is much nausea, furriness of the tongue, bitter taste in the mouth, or frequent retchings, give a puke immediately. The following repeated every morning, will be *alone* sufficient to remove most intermittents.

Take of blue vitriol,  
Antimony tartarised, of each eight grains.

Make into three *powders*. Let one be taken early in the morning, fasting, in a large spoon about half full of water: let the patient strain, but drink nothing with it

till he ejects some yellow or greenish matter : if his sickness does not then go off of itself, half a glass of brandy should be taken ; if that should come up immediately, the repetition of it will settle his stomach, and he may then go about his usual business.

If this method should be objected to, the bark may be administered as follows, with certainty of success.

Take of Red Peruvian bark, two scruples,  
Crude salt ammoniac, five grains,  
Syrup of orange peel, as much as will make it into a bolus.

*To be taken every third or fourth hour, during the absence of the hot fit, washing it down with a glass of Port-wine : or, (which is a very elegant method of dispensing it,)*

Take of Red Bark, one ounce,  
Extract of liquorice, two drachms,  
Oil of sassafras, half a drachm,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, as much as will make it into an electuary.

*The size of a walnut to be taken three or four times a day during the intermission.*

If the patient suffers under great weakness, a chalybeate ought to be joined with the bark, as,

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
Green vitriol, a drachm and a half,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough to make it into an electuary.

*Dose, the quantity of a nutmeg three or four times a day in the time of intermission.*

Should the bark be importunately objected to, either of the following formulæ will be found to answer the expectation : the first is the most proper for them whose hot fits are the longest.

Take of Prepared Kali, two drachms,  
Pure water, seven ounces,  
Spirit of cinnamon, an ounce and a half,  
Water of ammonia, half an ounce,  
Tolu syrup, an ounce.

*Of this mixture, let three large spoonfuls be taken every three hours, with a draught of cammomile tea. - Or,*

Take of Elecampane root,  
Flowers of sulphur, of each an ounce,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough to make an electuary.

*Dose, the size of a walnut, thrice a day.*

As helps to hasten the cure, a tea-spoonful of one of the following bottles of drops may be given with either of the above medicines, twice or thrice a day.

Take of Water of kali, six drachms,  
Water of ammonia, two drachms.

*Make into drops. Or,*

Take of Compound tincture of gentian, six drachms,  
Diluted vitriolic acid, two drachms, as before.

Or, Tincture of muriated iron, twenty drops, twice a day.

☞ *The flowers of sulphur (in costive habits) given in large quantities, as a table-spoonful two or three times a day, will remove most agues.*

---

## *Pleurisy.*

A PLEURISY is an inflammation of the membrane that lines the ribs, or of the intercostal muscles; the first is called the *true*, the latter the *spurious*, or *bastard pleurisy*.

It attacks all parts of the pleura, and sometimes the mediastinum. It rarely, if ever, invades children, or those who have a predominant acid in their stomachs. If owing to another disease, it is called *symptomatic*; otherwise *idiopathic*.

The *cause* is that which determines matter to the pleura; or a metastasis of matter from other disorders, or *that* of ulcerous swellings, absorbed by the veins; or whatever is the cause of inflammation; as exposing the naked body

to the cold air after exercise ; drinking cold water when hot, a blow, a fall, a bruise ; neglect of usual exercise, or customary evacuations ; carrying weight disproportionate to the strength ; inflammatory disposition of the blood ; a plethora.

The *diagnostics*. An acute continuoal fever, a hard pricking, quick pulse ; a violent, fixed pricking pain in the side, greatly increased on drawing in the breath : on holding the breath, or in expiration, the pain is milder ; a cough almost incessant ; a dry, furred tongue ; the respiration small, frequent, and difficult ; great anxiety about the præcordia ; perpetual moaning, restlessness.

The *prognostics*. If a spitting of blood takes place within three days, it is a sign that the disease will not be of long continuance ; if later, it will be the more tedious ; if a spitting do not come on within fourteen days, the consequence will be an empyema and tabes. If it appears mild on the fifth day, and is aggravated on the seventh, it generally proves mortal. The fifth day is often the last. If the spittle be of a dark brown colour, tough and thrown out with difficulty, it is a deadly symptom. The prognostics depends much on the respiration : if he fetches his breath quick and short, and the patient be really peripneumonic, though he seems hearty, speaks strong, and is in his perfect senses, yet in a few hours his disorder will terminate in death. If a whitish tough buff should appear on the surface of the drawn blood, or if it be a relapse, the case is dangerous.

If a white light spitting is thrown off, and the fever is not very high, the heat equally distributed throughout the whole body, the thirst not very intense, the spitting out performed with ease, the spirits not sunk, the dozes easy, and finish without starting ; these are all good signs, and where they appear, the cure is not difficult.

The *cure*. Begin with blood-letting from a large orifice, to be repeated as there is occasion, but not after the disappearance of the white crust. Give plentifully, and as often

as possible, of diluting liquids, blood-warm, particularly Rhenish wine-whey, or any of those recommended under the article, *Fevers in general*.

The tartarized antimony-powders, under that article are not to be omitted. In the interim, viz. two hours after each powder, *i. e.* every four hours, let one of the following draughts be given.

Take of Spermaceti, (dissolved in a little of the yolk of an egg.)  
 half a drachm,  
 Pure nitre, a scruple,  
 Pure water, an ounce,  
 Tolu syrup, two drachms,  
 Water of Ammonia, thirty drops.

Take of Acetated kali, half a drachm,  
 Pure nitre, a scruple,  
 Purified salt of amber, seven grains,  
 Pure water, an ounce and half,  
 Syrup of marsh-mallows, two drachms.

*If the form of a bolus is more agreeable,*

Take of pure nitre,  
 Olibanum, of each a scruple,  
 Camphire, ten grains,  
 Balsam of Peru, ten drops,  
 Oil of juniper, five drops,  
 Syrup of marsh-mallows, enough to make them into a  
 bolus. Or

Take of Pure nitre,  
 Rattlesnake root, of each a scruple,  
 Opiate confection, enough to make a bolus.

To render expectoration easy, and appease the cough, let one of the following medicines be used, viz. Twenty drops of balsam of copaiva on sugar, twice or thrice a day, which has no heating quality, as some suppose, but on the contrary, lowers the pulse: I have seen admirable effects from it. Or a teaspoonful of volatile liquor of hartshorn, which is an excellent attenuant, or a teaspoonful of nitrous æther, either of these to be given in water, two or three times a day. This linctus to be allowed at pleasure, to abate the violence of the cough.

Take of Conserve of roses, half an ounce,  
 Juice of Seville oranges,  
 Oil of olives, of each an ounce,  
 Syrup of white poppies, two ounces.

*Make it a linctus.*

As topical applications are extremely necessary to remove the pain, and discuss the thickened fluids, the reader is here presented with various forms which have proved efficacious, though perhaps a blister on the part pained, is as eligible as any of them.

Take of Water of ammonia,  
 Oil of olives, of each half an ounce.

*Make it a liniment, with which the affected side should be often bathed. Or,*

Take of Linseed oil, an ounce,  
 Camphire, half an ounce,  
 Oil of aniseed, a drachm.

*Make it liniment. Or, apply the simple plaster, or the cummin cataplasm. Or,*

Take of Fænugreek,  
 Cummin seeds, of each an ounce and half,  
 Linseed meal an ounce,  
 Honey, two ounces,  
 Oil of olives, enough to make it a poultice,

*Or cupping, with scarification.*

---

### Quinsy.

A QUINSY, or *Angina*, is an inflammatory fever, owing to a defluxion upon, or some injury done to the thorax, fauces or lungs, which occasions a difficulty of swallowing or breathing.

It sometimes appears without any sign of a tumour, external or internal, and is then owing to spasmodic constriction, and requires the same treatment with the suffocating

catarrh. That which is the object of present consideration is, when there is a real tumour in some part of the organs of the fauces, tonsils, or circumjacent muscles.

It is usually divided into four species, viz. *Cynanche*, when the internal muscles of the larynx are affected without an apparent tumour; *Paracynanche*, when the external muscles of the larynx are affected without apparent tumour; *Synanche*, when there is an internal tumour impeding respiration; *Parasynanche*, when the external muscles of the fauces are inflamed with a tumour: there are also other species of it, such as the watery, schirrous, suppuratory, gangrenous and convulsive, as well as inflammatory Angina.

The *cause*. Stagnation of a vitiated fluid in the vessels, from whence arises a compression of the muscles, as must be the case in all inflammations. The obstruction of insensible perspiration may occasion this.

The *diagnostics*. Difficulty of swallowing, laborious respiration, stiffness of the neck, pricking pains about the cheeks, danger of suffocation, a violent fever, sometimes with and sometimes without a tumour.

The *prognostics*. If no swelling appears, it is dangerous. If the tumour is large and respiration very difficult, present help must be afforded; for if the patient is not soon relieved, suffocation will ensue.

The *cure*. The regimen must be the same as in ardent or other inflammatory fevers; for we treat not under this head of the pituitous Angina. Let blood be drawn from the arm, the jugular, or the sublinguals, according to the strength of the patient. The part affected may be touched with the honey of roses, rendered acrid with vitriolic acid. A lump of sugar soaked in camphorated spirit of wine may be suffered to dissolve slowly in the mouth. Use appropriate gargles, linctus; warm plasters, (for warmth molifies and discusses;) blisters, clysters, gentle purgatives, and if nothing else will avail, bronchotomy, which, may be performed with the utmost safety; were it otherwise, such cases as these would warrant the most hazardous enterprize that could afford the least gleam of hope.

I shall now offer some medicines to the choice of the practice; the use of which has been attended with success. Seven drops of oil of amber on a lump of sugar, to be kept in the mouth without moving till dissolved: this has often produced an amazing effect:

Take of long pepper, an ounce,  
Winter's bark,  
Cloves, of each half an ounce.

*Boil in a pint of new milk, and let the vapour be received into the mouth through an inverted funnel.*

Take of Barley-water, half a pint,  
Rose-water, an ounce,  
Honey of roses, two ounces,  
Pure nitre, half an ounce:

*For a gargle to be held in the mouth till it grows warm and then to be spit out: to be used every three hours.*

Take of litharge plaster, enough to be spread on a piece of soft leather that may reach from ear to ear.

Take of pure water, four ounces,  
Honey, two ounces,  
Spirit of wine camphorated, half an ounce,  
Spirit of scurvy-grass, two drachms,  
Water of ammonia, a drachm and half,

*For a gargle to be used every three hours.*

Take of Florentine iris root, an ounce,  
Flowers of sulphur,  
Long pepper, of each a drachm and half,  
Oil of wormwood, a drachm,  
Rectified spirit, enough to make a plaster, to be applied warm.

Give the tartarized antimony powder. See *Fevers* in general. Or,

Take of prepared kali,  
Pure nitre, of each a scruple,  
Cochineal, five grains,  
Pure water, an ounce and half,  
Compound spirit of ammonia, twenty-five drops.

*A draught to be taken every three hours.*

Take of Acetated kali,  
 Pure nitre, of each a scruple,  
 Volatile salt of hartshorn, seven grains,  
 Pure water, an ounce and half,  
 Spirit of nutmegs, two drachms,  
 Sugar, as much as will make it palatable, for a draught  
 to be taken every three hours.

Twenty or thirty drops of either of the following, may be used as auxilleries, three or four times a day.

Spirit of vitriolic æther,  
 Spirit of nitrous æther,  
 Volatile liquor of hartshorn.

---

July 1828

*Peripneumony.*

A TRUE *Peripneumony* is an inflammation of the lungs : the parts affected are the bronchial or pulmonic arteries, or the lateral lymphatics ; the blood being either obstructed in the former, or driven forward into the latter.

The *cause*. Any thing that is the cause of inflammation, which has been already assigned under the articles *Fevers* in general and *Pleurisy*.

The *diagnostics*. A small, sometimes soft, always unequal, tremulous, and frequently double beating pulse ; swelling of the eyes and cheeks ; a little frequent, and somewhat wheezing respiration ; redness of the face, delirium.

The *prognostics*. It terminates like all other inflammations, in health, another disease, or death.

In *health*, if a plentiful yellow spitting comes on ; or even if the spittle be bloody ; if the breathing begins to be performed with great facility.

In *another disease*, (as a vomica or abscess) if the inflammatory matter cannot be resolved within fourteen days, as may be known by the cessation of pain, while the difficulty of breathing remains, the cheeks and lips reddening, with a soft, weak and tremulous pulse.

In *death*, if both lobes of the lungs are affected at the same time ; if a constant drowsiness takes place, with grievous depression of spirits ; frequent shedding of tears ; complaint of heat in the throat, coldness of the extremities, unabating delirium.

The *cure* is various, according to the different state of the disease and symptoms. Rest of body, and a little dissipation of mind, are highly requisite ; as also are baths, vapours, clyster, mild purges, medicine such as in pleurisy, with which, in every respect, the treatment should be nearly similar ; blood-letting excepted which must be used sparingly, and with the utmost caution. *Boil elder flowers, mallow-leaves, and flax-seed, in milk, and let the vapour be received into the mouth by means of a funnel.*

When the matter is resolved and absorbed by the reflux blood, great care must be taken, that it do not settle on some noble part ; for which purpose give attenuants, resolvents, demulcents, diluents, absorbents, diaphoretics, diuretics, or cathartics, pursuing that method of expulsion which is pointed out by nature. I shall now, according to custom, propose some remedies, the efficacy of which has been often experienced.

For common drink, let the compound decoction of barley be given.

Take of Barley decoction, a pint,  
Simple oxymel, two ounces,  
Pure nitre, half a drachm.

The breast should be often bathed with the following embrocation, three or four times a day at least ; I have seen marvellous advantage from it :

Take of Tincture of Opium,  
Vinegar, of each an ounce.

*Make a Fomentation to be used cold.*

Take of Balsam of copaiva, an ounce.

*Let ten drops be taken on sugar, three or four times a day ;  
whatever else is given, this is not to be dispensed with. A  
linctus may be used at pleasure, as*

Take of Conserve of hips, half an ounce,  
Oil of sweet almonds, an ounce,  
Tolou syrup, two ounces.

Take of Spermaceti, (dissolved in the yolk of an egg) a scruple,  
Pure nitre, ten grains,  
Pure water, an ounce and half,  
Tolu syrup, a drachm,  
Compound spirit of ammonia, twenty-five drops.

*Make a draught to be taken every two hours.*

Take of Acetated kali, half a drachm,  
Purified salt of amber, seven grains,  
Cochineal, five grains,  
Pure water, an ounce and half,  
Tolu syrup, a drachm.

*Make a draught to be taken every fourth hour.*

---

### *Phrenitis.*

A PHRENITIS is an *Inflammatory Fever* ; attended with a constant and fierce delirium.

The *cause*. An inflammation of the brain, or its membranes, or of the septum transversum. If it arises from a primary affection of the brain, it is called *idiopathic* : if the brain is secondarily affected, *symptomatic*.

The *diagnostics*. The absurd behaviour of the patient ; incoherent, wild, or unmeaning discourse ; redness, rolling and glaring of the eyes ; throbbing, and a tremulous motion

of the temporal artery, a constant drowsiness without being able to sleep.

*The Prognostics.* The true Phrenitis is generally mortal on the third, fourth, or seventh day, at farthest. If it do not come to its height on those days, it will terminate in a lethargy, or incurable madness. In old men, and when it originates from an inflammation of the ilium, or lungs, it is mortal. White stools, or white urine, are the harbingers of death. Æruginous vomiting, spitting at the bystanders, gnashing or grinding of the teeth, or snatching of the bed-clothes, are the fore-runners of a dissolution. If accompanied with laughter, if a gentle sleep comes on, or the delirium abates at times, a recovery may be expected.

*The cure.* It is to be taken from an inflammation, in general. Open the jugular vein, or (which is preferable) the temporal artery. Give mild purgatives, as tamarinds, salts, &c. diluting nitrous draughts, clysters two or three times a day; apply emolient fomentations to the arms; if it swells, wash with rectified spirits of wine. A fomentation should be frequently used to bathe the whole head with, as,

Take of Camphorated spirit,  
Compound tincture of lavender,  
Vinegar, of each an ounce.

Bathe the feet and legs frequently with the fots communis warm. After proper evacuations, apply blisters to the feet, which have often exceeded my expectation.

#### *Opiates.*

Take of Tamarinds, two ounces, boil in a pint and a half of water, strain, and then add,  
Currant rob,  
Glauber's salt,  
Juice of lemons, of each two ounces,

Of this mixture let a tea-cupfull be taken every hour till a purging takes place.

Take of Salt of hartshorn, a scruple,  
 Spermaceti (dissolved in the yolk of an egg) fifteen  
 grains,  
 Purified salt of amber, ten grains,  
 Pure water, an ounce and half.

Let the draught be repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms. Or,

Take of Pure nitre, half a drachm,  
 Camphire, ten grains,  
 Purified opium, three grains,  
 Aromatic confection, enough to make a bolus.

Take of Camphire, a scruple,  
 Æther, half an ounce.

Let it be put into a spoon, and swallowed as quick]as possible.

---

### *Para-Phrenitis.*

A PARA-PHRENITIS is an Inflammation of the Diaphragm. This disease is sometimes mistaken for another, which is nothing surprising; for it requires no small degree of wisdom and medical skill, to discriminate an affection of the stomach, kidneys, liver, or pancreas, from that of the midriff.

The *cause* is the same as that of other inflammations.

The *diagnostics*. An acute continual fever, attended with an inflammatory pain, which is greatly increased by every inspiration, or coughing, or sneezing, or evacuations of the excrements or urine; a sensation of fulness in the stomach, nausea, deep, quick, small, and painful respiration; perpetual, but not violent, delirium, frequent laughter, *Sisus Sardonicus*, great anxiety of the præcordia, difficulty in swallowing solids, convulsions, hiccoughs.

The *prognostics*. This disorder is always extremely dangerous. If the diaphragm suppurates, the pus either

falls into the cavity of the abdomen, or breaking upwards, produces an epyema. In all other respects the prognostics are the same as in the pleurisy.

The *cure*. Clysters may be administered every hour, even if the bowels become paralytic: for they will easily and soon recover their natural tone without medical assistance. When pus is collected and matured, it must be evacuated. Endeavour to abate the inflammation by bleeding, and an antiphlogistic regimen, proceeding exactly in the same method as you would treat a pleurisy, which see.

---

### *Madness.*

MADNESS is a total privation of the due exercise of reason, from some accidental injury to the organs of thought.

The *cause*. A preternatural collection of the vital heat, or nervous influence in the brain, with some impediment to its usual course from thence along its nervous conductors. It is justly called by Galen, *intemperies ignea cerebri*.

Its principal seat seems to be in the cortical, while the usual determination of it to the medullary part of the brain is prevented; consequently the cerebellum not equally participating of this enlarged quantity of heat, the exit of more than the customary quantity by the par vagum to the heart is precluded; for this disorder is sometimes attended with little or no fever.

The *diagnostics*. A languid redness of the face, wildness and rolling of the eyes, ghastly staring, mischievousness, absurd discourse, a plethora.

The *prognostics*. If attended with laughter and raving, it is easier to be removed than if accompanied with sober, steady, studious fixedness of the thoughts on a particular object. There are few cases, even if hereditary, which will not yield to a proper method of cure.

*The cure.* Remove the vital heat from the cerebrum, and empty those vessels which prevent the usual influx by the par vagum. Open a vein: if a fever takes place, it is a good sign, as I have often observed; this operation should be frequently repeated, for no persons can bear the loss of blood better than maniacs, nor is there any case in which it is so necessary to draw it off, and so many times. After due evacuations, apply blisters, particularly to the head. Strong purges should be given, and emetics can scarcely be exhibited too often. Hence note, that disorders in the head by no means contra-indicate the use of vomits.

In the declination of this distemper, the greatest care and attention must be paid to all the non-naturals, to preclude a relapse, which is not uncommon where these are neglected. The cold bath is then peculiarly serviceable, as is also the plentiful use of broth, which last is not improper, either in the *beginning, increase, or state* of this distemper.

Take of tartarized antimony, seven grains. Let this powder be repeated every hour till it vomits. I have known six of them taken without any sensible effect. Five grains at least should be given every day, and the use of the following draught continued for a considerable while.

Take of prepared kali, two scruples,  
Pure water, an ounce and half.

Make a draught to be taken twice or thrice a day. See *Hypochondria*.

---

### *Practical Observations on Inflammatory Cases.*

It has been observed by some ingenious physicians, that inflammatory disorders are by no means so common to be met with as they used to be: to assign the preventive reasons would be no easy matter; for mankind do not seem to be much more sparing in the indulgence of

their appetites, more averse from wine, or more discreet in their regimen than their forefathers were. May it not with greater propriety be attributed to the increased accuracy and precision wherewith practitioners discriminate diseases, who are not so apt as they were formerly to impute every pain or flushing heat to an inflammation. The rapid improvements made in the medical art within these few years, have occasioned even the abolition of several diseases, whose imaginary existence exceedingly puzzled our ancestors.

Another observation, which is equally just and melancholy, is, that when inflammatory disorders appear, they have generally a fatal termination. Is it not possible that this may, in some measure, be owing to a too hasty and frequent repetition of blood-letting? Nature will exert amazing efforts to relieve herself, when the *vis vitæ* is not much impaired; and I cannot help expressing my apprehensions, that in these cases, in which bleeding is absolutely necessary, it may yet be pursued so far as to incapacitate nature from carrying on her animal functions. For these ten years past I have not lost one patient by an inflammatory fever, yet never ordered blood to be drawn more than *once* in any case, maniacal ones excepted.

As there are several other inflammatory disorders which have not been noticed in the preceding pages, it may not be amiss to observe that a similar, if not the same treatment, is equally proper for them all. Some, indeed, as has been instanced in the peripneumony, require a more sparing use of the lancet than others. It is to be feared, that to a too liberal use of this instrument, that mortification may be attributed, which so often supervenes an inflammation, as that of the ilium, easily discovered by the hasty removal of the pain. When there is no inflammation or inflammatory disposition of the blood, nothing can exculpate the practitioner for drawing blood; this would be a wanton waste of the most useful and important of all fluids, and the most necessary for the support of animal life; but even in *these* cases the utmost caution is requisite, lest a putrid disorder should be manufactured from an inflammatory one. It is not uncommon

(though often an irretrievable) error, to mistake an obstruction, or acrimony, or serious tumour, for an inflammation, which, if *real*, is *when the real particles of the blood are forced into the lymphatics*, and cannot possibly exist without its pathognomonic symptoms, viz. violent and universal heat, parching thirst and restlessness, as well as pain in the inflamed part. Inflammatory disorders are far from being common, and many diseases are too often groundlessly ascribed to this cause: that the too precipitate use of the lancet has produced dreadful consequences, I have, in numbers of instances, been a sorrowful and unavailing witness to. How many have been hurried off the stage by being bled for a pain in the side, owing to an incipient ulcer in the lungs! There are various sorts of fevers, which mimic those of the ardent kind, in which blood-letting must be abstained from. I was in a country one autumn, where one of those anomalous fevers raged: it spread only through a circle of six or seven miles diameter: it resembled, in every respect, an ardent fever, the pulse only excepted, which was neither hard nor full: every one who was bled died, and every one who was not bled recovered; it never changed its distinguishing marks, though it commonly continued seventeen days. Those who took the tartarized antimony seemed to be soon freed from all febrile symptoms, yet remained weak, uneasy, and greatly out of order, without being able to tell their complaint, as long as the rest. The antiphlogistic method was pursued with them all, nitre, prepared kali, and such like, were the medicines administered, and with success; yet blood-letting *once* used always proved fatal.

The peremptory axiom of the famous Dr. MEAD, viz. *in omni febre phlebotomia prius est institudenda*, (in every species of fever, begin with blood-letting) is certainly not true, nor warranted by experience.

In plethoric habits, or in *real* inflammation, from what has been observed, the reader may easily perceive what method is requisite for the treatment of any inflammatory case, in *whatever* part the inflammation may be situated.

When the pain is very intense, opiates may be safely and happily administered ; of this I have given but few instances in the foregoing sheets, that no countenance may be given to the indiscriminate use of a medicine, where a perfect knowledge of the case, and the discreet direction of a skilful hand are absolutely necessary.

In painful spasmodic constrictions of the capillary vessels, opiates are undoubtedly required ; of all the various pretences to be their *correctors*, I believe none so well deserves that name as the *prepared kali*.

---

## ERUPTIVE FEVERS.

### *Small-Pox.*

THE *Small-Pox* is a fever of the malignant and contagious kind, attended with a general eruption of particular pustules, affecting the human species only, and each individual but once. The variolous pustules in time become sanious, but those in the measles appear red, dry, and branny, without suppuration.

The *cause*. It seems to be born with us, and to lie hid until some violent exagitation of the blood, from the introduction of a variolous particle, raises the seminal ferment; and occasions the appearance of those eruptions.

The *diagnostics*. A frequent and strong pulsation of the *brachial* and temporal arteries ; redness of the eyes, pricking pains in the skin, severe pains in the head, back, and loins ; a febrile heat, greatly increased in three or four days with thirst, vomiting, palpitation of the heart, difficult respiration, tremblings, cold shivering, delirium, convulsions, restlessness, hoarseness; fixedness of the eyes, a ptyalism, purple spots ; bladders full of clear water, commonly called the white hives ; the pustules usually appear on the third and fourth day, and arrive at their *state* on the ninth or eleventh, in the distinct sort, in the

confluent, they break forth on the fifth day, and continue till the fifteenth or twenty first.

*The prognostics.* When the pustules come out suddenly, first red, then white; broad, round, few, distinct, plump, and sharp at the top, there is little danger. If preceded by convulsions in children, it is a good sign. If they come out irregularly, or immediately disappear, are exceeding small, confluent, or show black spots, or a dent in the middle; if attended with a diarrhœa (in adults) difficult respiration, dry husky cough, bloody stools or urine; continuing delirium, colliquative evacuations; these are all very bad symptoms, and most of them deadly. Adults suffer most: pregnant women generally miscarry.

*The cure.* Blood-letting can rarely be used to advantage in any disorder attended with cutaneous eruptions; however, if a lean, plethoric body should be invaded, and the pulse hard, the lancet becomes necessary. The body should be kept open, the vis vitæ supported; let the patient have a constant accession of fresh air in his chamber, a clean shirt every other day at farthest, which may in the worst cases be allowed without any hazard; for common drink, apples boiled in water, or milk and water, equal parts; or wine-whey, or cider whey, or vinegar-whey, or barley-water, made acid with spirit of nitrous æther, or spirit of vitriolic æther, or the compound barley decoction: the more he drinks the better. In the confluent soft, there arises a ptyalism in adults, and a diarrhœa in children, either of which ought to be encouraged.

To prevent a secondary fever, give gentle purges, to be repeated as the strength will bear, at the distance of two, three, or four days, until five purges have been given. After the thirteenth day, the patient may drink plentifully of warm small beer. If the saliva be tough and clammy, or molests by its excess (as it will sometimes take the skin off the parts) use proper gargles, syringings, or masticatories. The diarrhœa, in adults, on the first irruption, should be restrained by opiates. To preserve the face from disfiguration, previous to the appearance of

the irruptions, or while they are coming out, the extremities may be bathed with warm milk, or semicupia of the same may be used. The cooler the patient is kept, the fewer the pustules will be.

Emetics are of great service in the beginning. Clysters may be given occasionally : in cases when the patient is very low, on the approach of a crisis, a good effect may be administered every night in the confluent sort, and ought to be, if the patient is not lethargic, such as,

Take of Pure water, an ounce,  
 Tincture of castor, twenty-five drops,  
 Tincture of opium, fifteen drops,  
 Compound spirit of ammonia,  
 Compound tincture of lavender, of each thirty drops,  
 Syrup of white poppies, half an ounce.

A draught to assuage the pain, to be taken every night if necessary. A linctus is a very convenient and agreeable form to convey a medicine that may increase the ptyalism, and at the same time prevent its being troublesome. The following is extremely desirable, and may be taken as is required, with equal pleasure and advantage.

Take of Conserve of hips, half an ounce,  
 Tolu syrup,  
 Oil of olives, of each an ounce,  
 Vitriolic acid, enough to render it a gratefully acid linctus.

If, after recovery, there seems to be a tendency to a consumption, removal is necessary into a warm, dry air, and the regimen should be pursued that is recommended under that article. To prevent pitting, let this liniment be applied to the face three or four times a day :

Take of Camphire, two scruples,  
 Spermaceti, half an ounce,  
 Oil of olives, an ounce.

Make it a liniment.

It is scarcely necessary to observe, that if a spitting of blood should appear in the decline of the disease, the use of the bark is necessary.

It is to be hoped, that in a little time the practice of inoculating children under three months old will become universal, and put an entire end to the ravages of this loathsome and dangerous disorder.

The following medicines have been particularly serviceable in some very alarming cases :

Take of Prepared kali, a drachm and half,  
 Pure nitre, half a drachm,  
 Pure water, six ounces,  
 Spirit of cinnamon,  
 Juice of lemons, of each an ounce,  
 Tolu syrup, half an ounce :

Of this mixture, three spoonfuls to be taken every sixth hour. Or either of the following boles may be given every sixth hour.

Take of Compound powder of contrayerva,  
 Mercury with sulphur, of each a scruple,  
 Castor, ten grains,  
 Tolu syrup, enough to make it a bole.

Take of mercury with sulphur, a scruple,  
 Snake-root,  
 Castor, of each ten grains,  
 Syrup of white poppies, enough for a bole.

If a draught is more eligible, one of these may be taken every six hours, viz.

Take of Acetated kali,  
 Pure water, an ounce and half,  
 Spirit of nutmeg, two drachms,  
 For a draught. Or,

Take of Calcined antimony, a scruple,  
 Pure nitre, ten grains,  
 Purified salt of amber, five grains,  
 Cochineal, four grains,  
 Pure water, an ounce and half ;  
 Make it a draught. Or,

Take of kali tartarized, a scruple,  
 Pure water, two ounces,  
 Tolu syrup, a drachm,  
 For a draught.

### *Slow, Nervous, and Miliary Fevers.*

THE *Slow* Fever is so called from the gentleness of its progress, and length of its continuance.

The *Nervous* Fever receives its name from a supposed diseased quality in the nervous influence, or a relaxed state of the nerves themselves, which is just as imaginary as the other. To say the truth, *nervous disorders* is a mighty handy and convenient expression to conceal ignorance.

The *Miliary* Fever is so termed from the resemblance of its eruptions to millet seed.

They all proceed from the same causes, and require the same method of treatment.

The *cause*. A deficiency and unequal distribution of the vital heat; consequently a declension of the powers of nature, a lensor, viscosity of the fluids, a relaxed state of the arterial system, or spasmodic constrictions of the capillary arteries, some error in regard to the non-naturals.

The *diagnostics*. Chills and flushings, weariness, nausea, prostration of the strength and spirits, listlessness, heat in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, (a certain sign of slow digestion) while all the rest of the body is cold, and emaciates fast: a sensation like cold water thrown down the back, the pulse quick, weak, and unequal, pale urine, coma, heat and dryness of the tongue, sometimes with, and sometimes without thirst; miliary eruptions, anxiety, tinnitus aurium; cold, clammy, or colliquative sweats; convulsions, delirium, subsultus tendinum.

The *prognostics*. All the symptoms are increased towards night, a tingling noise in the ears is generally the forerunner of a delirium; a copious spitting, or gentle breathing sweats are good signs; profuse sweats are bad ones; insensibility, twitchings of the tendons, involuntary evacuations of the excrements, urine, or tears, are preludes to death.

The *cure*. All evacuations are inadmissible, vomits only excepted; sometimes very lenient clysters, such as new milk

and sugar, may safely be administered, if nature inclines to stool. Give mountain wine-whey, meat broths, strong as the stomach will bear; jellies, panada, with spice, wine, or brandy in it: such things as these may be often offered, though ever so little is taken at a time; the medicines necessary are attenuants, restoratives, nervines, and cordials. If the sweats are profuse, let warm napkins be frequently applied to the neck, breast, and abdomen; for though gentle sweats are of service, when they become profuse, they only tend to the dissolution of the patient in a double sense: in this case red port wine and water may be allowed. The neck and breast should be examined every day, for eruptions commonly appear in those parts first; their portent is good, and they point out the necessity of cordials.

Take of Ipecacuanha, three grains,  
Antimony tartarized, one grain.

Let this powder be taken every morning, out of a spoon half full of water: nothing should be drank either during the operation, or until the nausea goes off of its own accord. Many unexpected discoveries have been owing to this powder only. The following have been amazingly efficacious.

Take of Aromatic confection,  
Castor, of each a scruple,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, three grains,  
Syrup of ginger, enough to make a bolus.

To be taken every fourth hour, washing it down with three spoonfuls of the following julip;

Take of the camphire mixture,  
Musk mixture, of each four ounces,  
Volatile liquor of hartshorn, half an ounce. Or,

Take of Compound powder of contrayerva,  
Musk, of each a scruple,  
Tolu syrup, as much as sufficient to make it a bole.

To be taken every sixth hour, washing it down with this draught.

Take of Salt of hartshorn,  
Aromatic confection, of each a scruple,  
Pure water, an ounce and an half,  
Spirit of nutmegs, half an ounce.

The Bark, when proper.

---

### *Putrid, Malignant, and Petechial Fevers.*

THESE may be classed together in the same manner with the last three, because they are each produced by similar causes, and require very little if any difference, in the method of treating them: to this class also belong the *goal hospital fever*, and the *pestilence*.

The *cause*. A putrescent acrimony, or infectious miasmata. The obstruction of insensible perspiration is no uncommon cause of putrid fevers; for the retension of those particles within the body which ought to have been thrown out of it, may and often does, occasion a speedy putrefaction, especially when there is the least pre-disposition in the fluids to such a dissolution.

The *diagnostics*. Pain in the temples or orbit of the eye; the eye heavy, yellowish or somewhat inflamed; the face bloated, and of a cadaverous aspect; faintness, difficult respiration, frequent sighing, wandering pains, the pulse small, sometimes quick, and sometimes the same as that of a person in perfect health; black tongue, bitter taste in the mouth, crude vapid urine; livid petechiæ, from the extravasation of grumous blood in the cellular membrane, black and blue spots, furred lips and teeth, little thirst, sores in the mouth, tingling in the ears, pains in the loins and small of the back, violent diarrhœas.

The *prognostics*. A mild diarrhœa is serviceable; the petechiæ florid, a smarting red rash, scabs in the nose or lips, watery vesicles, are all good symptoms. Black urine, or stools, small dusky spots, dun or greenish; a ghastly efflorescence, large livid blotches, black spots, sweats profuse, cold, or clammy; griping or bloody stools, coma and coldness of the extremities are all symptoms of an approaching dissolution.

The *cure*. The intestinal canal may be cleansed, and the drain kept open by small doses of rhubarb. The regimen necessary is much the same with that in the preceding chapter, particularly with respect to wine, though Rhenish is

generally the most eligible, but in case of colliquative evacuations, red port is preferable ; give also freely of the vegetable and mineral acids, particularly the muriatic. Peruvian bark, astringents, antiseptics, camphire and opiates. Let vinegar be frequently thrown on a hot iron in the room, and a little of the bark of cascarilla be now and then burned in it. Volatile alcalis may be used sparingly ; but throughout the whole stage of this disorder, withhold the lancet, as you tender the life of the patient. The formulæ subjoined have been peculiarly successful :

Take of Red bark, half a drachm,  
Camphire, three grains,  
Syrup of Saffron, enough to make a bole.

To be taken every fourth hour, drinking after it three table-spoonfuls of the following mixture :

Take Pure water, six ounces,  
Spirit of horseradish,  
Vinegar, of each two ounces,  
Sugar as much as you please.

Or,

Take of Compound powder of contrayerva, two drachms,  
Tormentil root,  
Myrrh, of each one drachm.

Make into six powders ; one to be taken every fourth hour, with the subsequent draught :

Take of Pure water, an ounce and half,  
Lemon juice, half an ounce,  
Cochineal, five grains,  
White sugar, what you please.

Or,

Take of Red bark, half a drachm,  
Opiate confection, from ten grains to half a drachm,  
Syrup of saffron, enough to make a bole.

To be taken every sixth hour, and washed down with the above draught. Or,

Take of Bark of elcuthria, half a drachm,  
Winter's bark,  
Myrrh, of each a scruple,  
Syrup of saffron, enough to make a bole,

To be used as the former.

The tartarized antimony powders and opiates, to restrain the diarrhœa, if required, or Norris' Drops.

## *Putrid Sore Throat.*

THE *Putrid Sore Throat* is a disorder of the malignant kind, which has not been perfectly described or known till within these few years.

The *cause*. A putrid diathesis of the fluids.

The *diagnostics*. Fulness and soreness of the throat, a sensation of stiffness in the neck, redness of the arms, hands, or breast: frequent sighing, nausea, anxiety about the præcordia, languidness, great dejection, repeated sneezings, constant watchfulness, thin crude urine, a pulse quick and small, bloated countenance, swelling of the maxillary and parotid glands and tonsils, ulcerations, sloughing of the ulcers.

The *prognosics*. The prognosics depend on the progress of the putrescent acrimony, and on the respiration.

The *cure*. All evacuations are injurious, especially blood-letting. It requires a similar treatment with other putrid fevers, but is the least rebellious of them all, for the cure is not very difficult. As it is sometimes epidemical, the best preventative, perhaps, is to drink freely of red port; at a time when it was exceeding ripe, they who used this, escaped the disorder. Cordials and gargles seem the only necessary aids, as

Take of Aromatic confection, half a drachm,  
Castor, a scruple,  
Pure water, an ounce,  
Spirit of nutmegs, two drachms.

A draught to be taken every fourth hour. Or,

Take of Aromatic confection, a scruple,  
Snake-root,  
Castor, of each ten grains,  
Syrup of saffron, enough to make a bole.

To be swallowed every fourth hour.

Take of compound barley, decoction, an ounce,  
Tincture of myrrh,  
Red wine,  
Honey of Roses,  
Vinegar, of each half an ounce.

For a gargle, to be used occasionally, or every two or three hours. Or,

Take of Gum Arabic, two ounces.

Dissolve in one pint of water, for a gargle ; to which may be occasionally added as much vitriolic acid as is agreeable. If the ulcers spread or increase, add to the above solution four grains of muriatic mercury, dissolved in five drops of the muriatic acid. Beware of the use of nitre in this disorder.

---

### *Thrush.*

APHTHÆ, or the *Thrush*, are little ulcerous tubercles, which affect the inside of the mouth, stomach, and intestines.

The *cause*. A saline, viscid, or acrimonious lymph.

The *diagnostics*. They appear first on the tongue, or in the corners of the mouth.

The *prognostics*. If white, transparent, thin, scattered, and superficial, they are of little consequence : if brown, opaque, black, thin, or run together, they forebode some danger. When they have passed through the body, and appear at the anus with excoriation, apply molasses.

The *cure*. Assist nature as in other fevers. They are often fatal to adults. Whether they who escaped them in their infancy are the only persons liable to be attacked by them, is at least doubtful. The treatment is the same with that of a miliary fever. The following gargle is excellent for infants, viz :

Take of Gum Arabic, two drachms,  
Lime water, an ounce and half,  
Tolu syrup, two drachms.

It may be used every hour, and if swallowed, can do no prejudice to the child.

Take of Pure nitre, a drachm,  
Three whites of eggs,  
Rose water, six ounces,  
Tolu syrup, an ounce.

Let it be made a gargle for adults, to be used occasionally, or the following, which will answer the same purposes :

Take of Gum tragacanth, a drachm,  
Pure water, seven ounces,  
Honey of roses, one ounce,  
Vitriolic acid, twenty-five drops.

---

### *Measles.*

THE *Measles* require a treatment not much different from the small-pox. They are both natives of Africa.

The *cause*. Infectious *miasmata sui generis*.

The *diagnostics*. Small, dry, red spots, like flea-bites ; they never suppurate, but arrive at their state in four days ; an almost perpetual cough, weakness, soreness, or running of the eyes, swelling of the eye-lids, running of the nose, convulsions.

The *prognostics*. It is not a dangerous disorder if not rendered so by management.

The *cure*. Nature is the best physician in this case ; nor does she stand in need of any medicines to assist her. Blood-letting appears to be highly improper, and is most certainly often productive of the most disagreeable consequences ; I never ordered it in my life in this case, yet I never lost *one* patient in the measles ; nor, to say the truth, did I ever hear of one that died who was *not* bled. If

convulsions precede or accompany the eruption, they are by no means a bad prognostic; the tincture of *asafoetida* may then be given with great advantage, fifteen or twenty drops three or four times a day. The linctus under the article small-pox may be used at pleasure; as in the small-pox, the little patient cannot be kept too cool. The drink may be cider-whey, vinegar-whey, butter-milk, or for weakly children, thin broth. Medicines are seldom necessary during this disorder; but as soon as the eruptions begin to disappear, cathartics should be administered as in the small-pox, which, for obvious reasons, are necessary after all eruptive fevers. The subsequent drops are of great efficacy in removing the cough which so often remains after the measles.

Take of balsam of copaiva, an ounce.

Let ten drops be taken on brown sugar, morning and night.

---

### *Scarlet Fever.*

THE *Scarlet Fever* is so called on account of the colour of the skin, or the large, red, vivid blotches in it.

The *causes*. Viscidity, acrimony, an unequal distribution of the vital heat; the protrusive force of the heart overcoming the resistance of the solids, wherefore children are most subject to it. It seems to be in some degree infectious.

The *diagnostics*. They appear from the definition.

The *prognostics*. If attended with anxiety, dejection, or oppression at the pit of the stomach, the liberal use of cardiacs is indicated. It is seldom dangerous if left to nature, without any officious interposition. To drink plentifully of diluted liquids, and to be kept cool, is all that is requisite. Many children have perished by the use of the lancet, which is intended to remove that straitness and suffocating sensation so common in this disorder; these do not originate from too great a fulness, but from the contrary; a little

tartarized antimony and cordials are the most eligible remedies.

*The cure.* Let wine-whey be given freely. The patient should not be kept warm; let his linen be shifted every day. After the third day one of the following formulæ may be used:

Take of calcined antimony,  
Acetated kali, of each a drachm,  
Pure water, seven ounces,  
Spirit of nutmegs,  
Tolu syrup, of each an ounce.

A mixture; one or two spoonfuls to be taken every sixth or fourth hour. Or,

Take of aromatic confection, two drachms,  
Calcined antimony, one drachm,  
Purified salt of amber, a scruple,  
Pure water, seven ounces,  
Spirit of nutmegs, two ounces,  
Tolu syrup, an ounce.

A mixture, of which two spoonfuls may be given every fourth or third hour.

Take of spirit of nitrous æther, an ounce.

Let twenty drops be given in every draught of liquid that the patient takes.

---

### *Phthisis.*

A PULMONARY PHTHISIS, or *Consumption*, is owing to an ulcer in the lungs, whereby the whole body is gradually emaciated and consumed.

*The cause.* That (whatever it is) which occasioned the stagnation of the blood in the lungs, till it is converted into purulent matter: this may be owing to a tenderness of the arterial vessels, an acrid blood, weakness of the fibres of the viscera, long neck, straight breast, depressed shoulder

blades, an ulcer in the liver, spleen, pancreas, kidneys, mesentery, or uterus, a metastasis of matter, neglect of customary exercise.

The *diagnostics*. A slight fever, generally increased towards the evening; too great, but particular heat; flying stitches, hectic flushing, pain in the stomach or breast, pain in the side, the patient lying with most ease on the affected side: hereditary disposition, the age from sixteen to thirty-six; indigestion, frequent spitting; night sweats, particularly profuse towards the morning, sensation like cold water thrown down the back, diarrhœa, a bloody, frothy, or fœtid spittle, wasting of the flesh, langour, lassitude, peevishness, great unevenness of temper, sudden starts and bursts of joy terminating in tears, or crookedness and lividness of the nails, quick and uninterrupted respiration; a teasing and almost incessant cough, worst in the night, aversion from food, facies Hippocratica.

The *prognostics*. An hereditary phthisis is the most dangerous. If the cough is very troublesome, the respiration difficult, the saliva stinking, the body much wasted, the evacuations colliquative, and countenance Hippocratic, death seems to be approaching with hasty strides. A phthisis attended with a total obstruction of the menses, produced by bleeding, is absolutely incurable. A phthisis in which the vomica break suddenly, the spittle white, the appetite and digestion tolerably good, is easily curable.

The *cure*. Bleeding is inadmissible. The non-naturals require the strictest attention. New milk should be taken for breakfast and supper; if it purges, it must be boiled, cow's milk is preferable to that of ass': goat's whey is too diluent, and I have seen several fatal effects from the use of it. Meat broths may be taken as strong as the stomach will bear, particularly of pork; jellies prepared from any animal substance should be taken as often as possible. Let the patient ride on horseback every morning, if too weak to sit alone, he must be supported by one that rides behind him, for riding in a morning is absolutely neces-

sary. A warm day, clear air, the Bristol waters, Spa water, or for common drink, infusion of linseed, decoction of bran, or for change, sago, salep, or chocolate. Tea, prepared from coltsfoot flowers, and sweetened with honey, I have no small reason to recommend the use of; snails or earth-worms boiled in milk are serviceable, as are shell-fish of all sorts, wild fowls, generous wines and spices. Conserve of red roses may be eaten to the quantity of two or three ounces in a day, with vast advantage. Acids are sometimes serviceable, stomachic plasters, a Burgundy-pitch plaster between the shoulders, to be kept on for some weeks; blisters, but above all things the dry vomit, as

Take of Tartarized antimony, three grains,  
Ipecacuanha, ten grains,

Make into three powders; let one be taken in a morning fasting, twice or thrice a week, not drinking any thing during the operation. Or, if the diarrhœa is very violent,

Take of Ipecacuanha, four grains,  
Blue vitriol, one grain,

Let this powder be taken (as before) every morning.

In an incipient ulcer of the lungs, when the pain in the side has been exceeding troublesome, recourse has been often had to the lancet, which is the ready way to bring on an incurable phthisis. I appeal to the conscience of the practitioner, whether he has not frequently experienced this consequence.

☞ When an ulcer in the lungs is formed, the urine discharged at night is very turbid the next morning. The balsam of copaiva ought never to be omitted in the cure of this disorder; let twenty drops be taken on sugar in powder every night and morning. If the diarrhœa is not excessive, as it seldom is at the beginning of a phthisis, I have often found that the following mixture will carry off the hectic, which generally ends in the appearance of a rash:

Take of prepared kali,  
 Calcined antimony, of each a drachm,  
 Pure water, seven ounces,  
 Spirit of nutmegs, two ounces,  
 Compound spirit of ammonia, half an ounce.  
 Tolu syrup, an ounce.

Of this mixture, let two spoonfuls be taken every sixth or fourth hour Or,

Take of prepared kali, two drachms,  
 Mint water, seven ounces,  
 Tolu syrup, an ounce,

A mixture : three spoonfuls to be taken twice or thrice a day : to which may be added (if the diarrhœa is excessive) half an ounce of tincture of opium camphorated.

If the diarrhœa should prove, as it often does, the most troublesome and dangerous symptom, it should be restrained by opiates ; as three, four, or five grains of the opiate pill, and as many of the rhubarb, which may be taken at bed-time, to be repeated occasionally ; or,

Take of Asafœtida,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Myrrh, of each a scruple,  
 Pure opium hard, four grains,  
 Simple syrup enough for twelve pills.

Two every night, or oftener.

A scruple of the astringent red gum may be used for the same purpose, or the same quantity of the tormentil, or bistort root ; but the boles and sealed earths are worse than useless.

Take of blue vitriol, five grains.

Dissolve in an ounce of tincture of cantharides. Of these drops let twenty be taken twice a day, increasing the dose one drop at a time, till it amounts to a tea-spoonful. They have often effected wonders ; but with this, or whatever other medicine is used, let not the balsam of copaiva be neglected. I shall subjoin two more formulæ, from which also I have experienced the most desirable consequences :

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
 Extract of liquorice, two drachms,  
 Oil of aniseed, forty drops,  
 \* Filings of iron, two scruples,  
 Mucilage of gum arabic, as much as is sufficient to  
 make an electuary.

The size of a walnut to be taken night and morning.

Take of gum ammoniac, a drachm,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony, two scruples,  
 Squills, ten grains,  
 Filings of iron, one scruple,  
 Simple syrup, enough to make into pills,

Number thirty-two, let two or three be taken night and morning. See COUGH, and the following.

\* Or, nitre, two scruples, as the hectic is less or more.

---

### *Empyema.*

AN EMPHYEMA is a collection of pus or matter, in the cavity of the thorax.

The *cause*. The rupture of a vomica: this proceeds from an inflammation, bruise or wound (if closed too soon) of any of the five parts, viz: the lungs, pleura, diaphragm mediastinum, or pericardium.

The *diagnostics*. Twenty days from the time that the inflammation began; from the signs of the disappearance of a vomica, a new pain, dry cough, sensation of pressure on the midriff, lying with ease on one side only, viz. on that where the matter is congested, a slow fever, spitting of purulent matter, thirst, the face flushed, the eyes hollow, redness of the cheeks, swelling of the abdomen; on leaning forward danger of suffocation.

The *prognostics*. If the pus is whitish, and of good consistence, the expectoration easy, the respiration free, and mind calm, these are all good signs; but if, after the rupture, there be any accumulation of pus, putrefaction of the

fluids, sanious stools, and Hippocratic countenance, it will prove fatal.

The *cure*. To determine the pus externally must be attempted, at all events, by proper medicine, or cutting; the operation to be performed between the third and fourth rib, behind, numbered from below.\* In the mean time keep the body open, and give terebinthines, as,

Take of Common turpentine,  
Olibanum, of each what quantity you please.

Form into a mass of pills of five grains each; three to be taken twice or thrice a day. Or,

Take of red bark, an ounce,  
Balsam of Copaiva,  
Spermaceti, of each half an ounce,  
The yolk of an egg,  
Honey of roses, as much as is sufficient to make an electuary.

The size of a nutmeg to be taken twice or thrice a day.

\* I have known it often to succeed, though sometimes the patient dies tabid. After the operation, use detergent injections every day, of barley-water well acidulated, and keep open the wound some weeks with a leaden canula.

---

### *Hæmoptoe.*

A SPITTING OF BLOOD is sometimes an idiopathic disease, to which persons are subject at times for many years, without any manifest inconvenience.

The *cause*. Tenderness of the fibres of the lungs.

The *diagnostics*, or concomitant symptoms, are sensations of soreness in the breast, of weight in the diaphragm, a husky cough, pale countenance, lank hair, flabbiness of the flesh, dislike to exercise.

The *prognostics*. Bleeding generally ensures a severer return, or brings on an incurable consumption. If that evacuation has not been premised, the cure is not difficult.

The ingenious Monsieur LE SAGE, has, in his usual sprightly manner, graphically delineated a scene wherein the grim monarch is represented, with awful dignity conferring the doctorial cap on all those medical students who take a solemn oath never to deviate from the present method of practice, and ranking them among the number of his truest and dearest friends. In *his* time and country the picture bore no very enlarged features; but in this enlightened age, and in a nation teeming with philosophers, who will take nothing on trust, whatever deference may be due to a generally received opinion, it can certainly be no unpardonable crime to call the propriety of it in question; and if it is found unsupportable by experiments, to militate against it. Of this kind, it is presumed, is that too general one of the necessity of blood letting in internal hæmorrhages, which I have often seen prove highly pernicious, and productive of fatal consequences. Of what signification is it whether a person loses his life by bleeding from a natural or artificial orifice? I once knew a family, of which two brothers and two sisters were each at different times seized with a spitting of blood; they were all bled five or six times, and not one of them survived many weeks after respective attacks; another brother was taken in the like manner, who suspecting the effect of the lancet, applied to me, and although he at that time laboured under a confirmed lues, he was soon (without bleeding) restored to, and still continues in perfect health.

Innumerable instances have I been witness to, of the most alarming hæmorrhages, which have all yielded to the use of vomits, and the method laid down below, without a single application of the lancet: if then, as is evident, blood-letting is not necessary to the cure, is it not more eligible to preserve that important fluid, than to lavish it away without cause, and thereby destroy the health and shorten the lives of those who commit themselves to our care?

The *cure*. I never failed of success with those who had not been bled. The first thing given was always the dry vomit, as,

Take of Tartarized antimony,  
Blue vitriol, of each two grains.\*

This powder should be taken in a spoon half full of water ; let the patient strain, which straining he may provoke if necessary, with his finger or a feather, but drink nothing until he throws up some yellow or greenish matter, and if his sickness does not then go off, half a glass of raw brandy will settle his stomach ; if that should be returned immediately, which is sometimes the case, a repetition of the same will answer expectation. Give twenty drops of the balsam of copaiva night and morning, for several weeks, to prevent a return, and the following electuary :

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
Flowers of sulphur, three drachms,  
Pure nitre, one drachm,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, a scruple  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough to make an electuary.

The size of a nutmeg to be taken twice or thrice a day. So long as the spittle is the least tinged, the following mixture should be used, which may from the first invasion be drank at pleasure :

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces, dissolve in pure water a pint,  
Pure nitre, two scruples,  
Tolu syrup, an ounce.

Of this mixture four large spoonfuls may be taken every two or three hours. A scruple of roach allum may be given occasionally. Or the red astringent gum. The conserve of roses may be taken at pleasure. See *Weakness of the Solids*.

\* The tartarized antimony may be given first, and as soon as the nausea commences, the vitriol exhibited.

---

## *Hæmorrhages.*

ALL HEMORRHAGES (the piles only excepted) require precisely the same treatment with the foregoing article,

which see. In acute disorders, internal hæmorrhages proceed from a plethora, but I never yet met with one instance of a chronical hæmorrhage in a plethoric habit.

---

### *Hiccough.*

THE HICCOUGH is a convulsive motion of the stomach and midriff.

The *cause*. An acrid irritating matter adhering to the left orifice of the stomach ; the diaphragm is affected by the consent of parts, too great a fulness, or the contrary may occasion it.

The *diagnostic* is sufficiently obvious.

The *prognostics*. Sneezing generally removes it, or compression of the artery at the wrists ; or frequent sipping of any liquid, or stopping both ears for a minute or two, or holding the breath, or a sudden fright, or fixing the eyes intensely on an object in an oblique direction. Proceeding from wounds, profuse evacuations, in asthmas, or at the close of a malignant fever, it is always a dangerous, and often a deadly symptom.

The *cure*. Emetics and catharics are indicated, if it arises from repletion ; if from depletion, diaphoretics, diuretics, opiates, clysters, and fomentations ; as the common fomentation, or tincture of opium and vinegar, of each equal parts, to bathe the pit of the stomach with. Of the following formulæ the practitioner may select that which is best adapted to the case.

☞ In the decline of fevers, give a tea-spoonful of the diluted vitriolic acid in a glass of water, frequently.

Take of Musk mixture, five ounces,  
Tincture of castor, two drachms,

For a draught. A tea-spoonful of these drops may be taken, and repeated pretty often, if necessary.

Take of Compound tincture of lavender, six drachms,  
Compound spirit of ammonia, two drachms,

For a bottle of drops.

Take of Prepared kali, two scruples,  
Tincture of cardamums, two drachms,  
Pure water, an ounce and a half,  
Spirit of horseradish, two drachms,

A draught, to be repeated as there is occasion.

Take of Vitriolated natron, one ounce,  
Pure water, seven ounces,  
Tincture of asafoetida, half an ounce,  
———— opium, a drachm,

A clyster.

Take of salt of hartshorn,  
Aromatic confection, of each a scruple,  
Musk, fifteen grains,  
Oil of mint, five drops,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough for a bolus.

Take of Castor,  
Musk, of each a scruple,  
Oil of cinnamon, three drops,  
Purified opium, two grains,  
Syrup of saffron, enough for a bole.

Either of the above boles may be given according to the urgency of the symptoms.

---

### *Erysipelas.*

ERYSIPELAS, or *St. Anthony's Fire*, is an external inflammation, which generally affects the face, and sometimes the breast.

*The cause.* Those which produce an internal inflammation, or an acrid humour, heats and colds, errors in the non-naturals, an obstruction of any customary evacuation.

The *diagnostics*. Swelling of the part, with pain and redness ; inflammatory pimples ; if pressed lightly by the finger, the appearance of a white spot.

The *prognostics*. It is removable without much difficulty ; it is no ways dangerous, unless the eruptions are repelled by cold, and then very disagreeable consequences may ensue.

The *cure*. Being a cutaneous disorder, blood-letting may be dispensed with, which cannot be necessary when any eruptions appear on the skin. It is a common observation with ignorant practitioners, that the blood which they have let is exceedingly bad, and it is much better such blood should be out of the body than in it ; if this argument were worthy of refutation, it might be asked, Whether drawing off a pint or two from a pipe of bad wine, would have any tendency to ameliorate the remainder. Dr. Sangrado's method was much more plausible, in taking away the whole mass, and refilling the vessels with warm water. If the blood is bad, it must be mended in the body, and the use of proper alteratives is indicated ; but to decrease the quantity of it is to lower the vital powers, to render nature incapable of performing her necessary functions, and to preclude the good effects of those alternatives which might afterwards be administered.

Diaphoretics will greatly assist nature in expelling that which is offensive ; diuretics are exceedingly serviceable in this disorder ; mild cooling cathartics are also of considerable utility. As for example :

Take of elder rob, an ounce,  
 Pure nitre, half a drachm,  
 Pure water, five ounces,

A gently sweating potion to be taken at night going to bed.

Take of spirit of nitrous æther, an ounce.

Of these drops let a tea-spoonful be taken twice or thrice a day.

Take of Vitriolated natron, ten drachms,  
Purified salt of amber, seven grains,  
Pure water, three ounces and a half,

For a purging draught, to be taken in the morning.

As external applications will hasten the cure, the reader is presented with several efficacious ones below ; though perhaps wetting the parts two or three times a-day with camphorated spirit of wine, is not inferior to any of them.

Take of the infernal elder bark, two ounces, boil in a psnt and a half of water to a pint ; then add of

Soft soap, an ounce and half.

Make a fomentation to be used night and morning. Or the decoction of Hellebore.

Take of Camphorated spirit, an ounce and a half,  
Compound tincture of lavender, three drachms,  
Oil of Amber, one drachm,

A liniment to be used morning and night. Or,

Take of Water of acetated litharge, forty drops,  
Rose water, five ounces,

A lotion.

Take of Camphorated spirit, an ounce,

To be applied three or four times a day ; as soon as the parts are dry, rub on a little of the following liniment :

Take of The ointment of white calx of mercury, an ounce  
and half.  
Essence of lemons, twenty drops,

Make it a liniment.

## *Nephritis.*

A NEPHRITIS is an inflammation of the kidneys.

The *causes*. The same as of other inflammations ; whatever plugs up the extremities of the capillary arteries ; a wound, a bruise, an abscess, a tumour, lying too long on one side, a calculus, or stone, whatever hinders the free passage of the urine ; whatever forces the thicker parts of the blood into the urinary canals, as riding hard, running, leaping, or a plethora.

The *diagnostics*. Difficulty of, or uneasiness of making urine, sensation of heat in making it, perpetual inclination to make it, total suppression of it, a fever, a numbness of the thigh from an affection of the psoas muscle, bilious vomiting, costiveness. A Nephritis is always attended with a fever ; a calculus not always. In a Nephritis the pain is continual ; in the calculus, or fit of the stone, the pain intermits.

The *prognostics* are much the same as in other inflammatory disorders. To persons in years it is most commonly fatal ; the patient often falls into a tabes dorsalis ; sometimes a schirrus is formed ; sometimes it is succeeded by a palsy, or incurable lameness, a dropsy also, and atrophy. If a calculus is formed from the concretion of the sabulus saburra, too bulky to pass through the ureter, the case is helpless, unless it is extracted by the knife ; this operation has been performed, but never with success, as the author ever knew or heard of.

The *cure*, as in other inflammations, blood-letting diluting liquors, emollients, antiphlogistics, clysters, fomentations, gentle purges, semicupia, warm bath, if the pain is very excruciating, opiates : diuretics, nitre excepted, are improper at first ; for common drink, the almond milk.

Take of Syrup of marsh mallows,  
Oil of olives, of each an ounce,  
Compound spirit of ammonia, two drachms,  
Pure water, seven ounces, by agitation,

Make an emulsion, three spoonfuls to be taken every fourth hour.

Take of Venice turpentine, half an ounce,  
 The yolks of two eggs,  
 Pure water, five ounces,  
 Linseed oil, three ounces,  
 Spirit of turpentine,  
 Oil of aniseeds, of each a drachm,  
 Syrup of marsh mallows, two ounces.

A clyster.

As soon as bloody water is evacuated, give honey and oil of olives, of each an ounce, for a draught, and let twenty drops of balsam of copaiva, or balsam of Peru, be taken on sugar thrice a day.

Take of Venice soap, four scruples,  
 New milk, two ounces,  
 Pure nitre, a scruple,  
 Syrup of marsh mallows,  
 Alcohol, of each two drachms.

Make a draught, to be repeated twice or thrice a day.

Take of pure nitre, a scruple,  
 Purified salt of amber, ten grains,  
 Pure water, an ounce,  
 Tolu syrup, a drachm.

A draught to be taken every third hour.

Take of ointment of hog's lard, an ounce,  
 Spirit of turpentine, two drachms,

A liniment with which the loins may be anointed two or three times a day.

Take of Magnesia alba,  
 Spermaceti,  
 Rhubarb, of each two scruples,

For six powders. Let one be taken every fourth hour till the body is sufficiently open.

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces,  
 Pure water, a pint,  
 Acetated kali,  
 Syrup of marsh mallows, of each half an ounce,

A mixture, of which let three spoonfuls be taken every three hours.

Take of Chio turpentine (dissolved in the yolk of an egg,)  
half a drachm,  
Spermaceti,  
Acetated kali, of each two scruples,  
Pure water, an ounce and a half,

A draught to be taken every fourth hour.

Take of Gum arabic,  
Spermaceti, of each a drachm and half,  
Acetated kali, one drachm,

For six powders, one of which should be taken every two hours.

If the pain is exceeding great, as it often is, give three grains of pure opium.

---

### *Ulcer in the Kidneys or Bladder.*

THE *cause* of an ulcer in the above mentioned is either a stone, or something corrosive received into the stomach, venereal viros, scorbutic diathesis, bruise, inflammation, obstruction, or erosion.

The *diagnostics* of an ulcer in the kidneys are bloody urine of a foetid smell, with scales in it; sanious, or purulent urine. In this case, rhubarb in small doses, frequently given, is an admirable medicine.

Ulcers in the bladder are more dangerous, and often attended with insupportable agonies. In an ulcer of the kidneys, the urine is discharged without much difficulty or uneasiness; is reddish, often bloody, with small pieces of flesh in it. In an ulcer of the bladder, the difficulty of making urine is very great, the pain dreadful; less blood, but large quantities of purulent matter accompany the urine, especially in women.

The *prognostics*. In habits of body that are cacochymic, phthisical, or to persons in years, they are always dangerous, and often mortal.

The *cure* is the same. Gentle purges should be given, as cossia, rhubarb, manna, and tamarinds, for the bowels must be kept open; small mead, cooling ptisans, a milk diet, lime water, and twenty drops of balsam of copaiva on sugar, morning and night, should by no means be omitted. Injections of milk and lime-water. If the pain is excruciating (as in all other disorders without exception) the use of opiates is demanded; give two scruples of olibanum, and three grains of pure opium, made into a bole with balsam of Peru.

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces,  
 Soap, an ounce,  
 Gum guaicum,  
 Jalap, of each two drachms,  
 Balsam copaiva, enough to make an electuary,

The bigness of a nutmeg to be taken morning and night.

Take of tincture of balsam of Peru, an ounce.

A tea spoonful to be taken twice a day.

The solution of muriatic mercury. See *LUES*.

Women declining in the vale of years are exceedingly liable to internal latent ulcers, which greatly resemble ulcers in the bladder, with respect to violence of the pain, and indeed every other symptom, the pus in urine excepted. The following electuary has always answered my expectation in removing that troublesome complaint, and I would recommend it to those who are tormented with pain in parts contiguous to the neck of the bladder.

Take of Elecampane, an ounce,  
 Sweet fennel seeds, half an ounce,  
 Black pepper,  
 Balsam of Peru, of each two drachms,  
 Honey, enough to make an electuary.

Dose, the size of a nutmeg morning and night. If the body is costive, add two drachms of jalap to it. Let her also take twenty drops of balsam of copaiva twice a day, upon brown sugar.

---

## *Stone.*

THE *Stone*, or *Human Calculus*, originates from a concretion of *sabulus saburra*, chiefly owing to the selenites in water ; from the heat of the body, laxity of the fibres, or predisposition of the fluids to deposit this earthly matter ; perhaps from a deficient attraction among their own particles to preserve its suspension : it is often formed in a hard brittle substance.

*The causes.* The water we drink seems to be the chief cause, which has more or less of earth in it, and if you please, something of a petrifying quality ; claret, ale, and all those liquors which ferment strongly in the stomach, and consequently occasion the terrestrial parts of the urine to cohere together ; the appulse of an acid gas, obstruction or coarctation of the urinary canals. An extraneous substance in the bladder, which will soon form a nucleus.

*The diagnostics.* A sensation of numbers, or painful pressure in the thigh ; nausea, frequent retchings ; the urine thin, bloody, small in quantity, voided with great uneasiness, or totally suppressed ; pain in the glans penis, tenesmus.

*The prognostics.* If both ureters are at once affected, if the urine is totally suppressed, the extremities cold, or the urine continues bloody after the fit is over, the disorder will be of long continuance, and probably terminate in death. In elderly persons it is always very dangerous.

*The cure.* This dreadful disease authorises us to summon every possible and immediate medical assistance, as clysters, purges, anti-metics, *oil of aniseeds*, terebinthines, fat broths, fomentations, opiates, the catheter, lithotomy. To prevent a return, equal quantities of lime-water and butter-milk should be drank at meals, and for a constancy to the quantity of three pints in a-day. Claret, malt, and all fermenting liquors should be abstained from. Spirits of all sorts (having passed the state of fermentation) diluted with water, are no ways prejudicial.

Take of Balsam of Peru (dissolved in the yolk of an egg),  
 two drachms,  
 Decoction for a clyster, five ounces,  
 Oil of olives, two ounces,  
 Tincture of opium, two drachms,

A clyster.

This will always give immediate ease in the most racking pain. Or,

Take of Vitriolated natron, two ounces,  
 Water, six ounces,  
 Tincture of asafoetida, half an ounce,  
 Tincture of opium, one drachm,

A clyster.

Take of Balsam of Peru,  
 Oil of aniseeds, of each two drachms,  
 Mucilage of gum arabic, seven ounces,  
 Tincture of jalap, half an ounce,

A mixture; three spoonfuls to be taken morning and night, or as there is occasion.

To preserve the patient from returns of this horrid distemper,

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces,  
 Venice soap, an ounce,  
 Grains of paradise,  
 Jalap, of each two drachms,  
 Balsam of copaiva, enough to make an electuary.

Dose, the size of a walnut, morning and night. Several have I seen, who for many years had not been one moment free from pain, perfectly cured by this electuary; a relation of what it has performed in a variety of cases, would be enough to shock the belief of the most credulous.

Take of liquorice root, three ounces:

Boil in a quart of water; half a pint to be drank twice a day.

Take of Tincture of Balsam of Peru, an ounce.

A tea spoonful night and morning.

## *Ophthalmy and Disorders of the Eyes.*

AN *Ophthalmy* is an inflammation of the eye, or outer coats of it, with redness, swelling, and a discharge of a hot water, or matter. It is commonly divided into *dry* and *moist*; when slight, called *Phlogasis*; if there be some redness in the white of the eye, *Taraxis*; when the eye-lids can scarcely be closed, *Chumosis*; if accompanied with a profuse discharge of red rheum, *Epiphora Suffusio*, *Phylctæna*, *Glaucoma*, *Hypopyon*, *Albugo*, and *Pterygium*, &c. are all to be treated much in the same manner.

The *cause*. Some irritation, or the same with that of other inflammations.

The *diagnostics*. It is known by the red colour of the tunica conjunctiva: the other disorders of the eyes, by a distillation of bloody acrid rheum from their angles; a scalding water; a collection of matter, or water in vesicles under the cornea; films, motes, specks, &c.

The *cure*. If the eyes are glued up in the morning, let them be bathed with warm milk. If the patient is plethoric, bleed; then give a gentle purge, such as,

Take of Vitriolated natron, an ounce,  
Purified salt of amber, seven grains,  
Pure water, three ounces,  
Syrup of buckthorn, half an ounce.

A purging potion. Issues are exceeding serviceable, blisters likewise applied to the temples, behind the ears, or to the nape of the neck; no small advantage will result from a seton, which should be cut perpendicularly, and not horizontally, as is the usual custom. Sternutatories should not be omitted, as the compound powder of assanum. Or,

Take of white hellebore root, a scruple,  
Florentine orris root, ten grains,  
Euphorbium, three grains.

Of this powder let a pinch be taken, as if it were snuff, every night after getting into bed.

If a hot water distills from the eyes, or if films, specks, &c. appear, the following eye-water is, I believe, not to be excelled; the eye may be washed with it three or four times a day, and as much of it allowed to be worked in the eye, by frequent winking, as can be well borne.

Take of White vitriol, fifteen grains,  
Spirit of wine rectified,  
Rose water, of each half an ounce,

A collyrium. Or,  
Camphorated spirit, an ounce,

A collyrium. Or if that gives too much pain,

Take of water of litharge acetated, seven drops,  
Rose water, an ounce,

A collyrium, to be used three or four times a day. Or,

Take of Water of litharge acetated, seven drops,  
Tincture of opium,  
Lime water, of each half an ounce,

A collyrium.

If the sight is very weak, and is daily impairing, put a drachm of allum into the white of an egg, let them be well whisked up together, and smear the eye-brow and eye-lid with it every night. If there be a scorbutic acrimony in the fluids,

Take of mercury with sulphur, an ounce and half,  
Gum arabic, half an ounce,  
Honey, enough to make an electuary,

Dose the size of a nutmeg morning and night.

In ophthalmies proceeding from a scrophula (which by the way most ophthalmies do) the bark is not only a certain but expeditious remedy, as,

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
 Extract of liquorice, two drachms,  
 Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary,

The size of a walnut to be taken morning and night.

When the edges of the eye-lids look red and raw, or discharge,

Take of White calx of mercury, a scruple,  
 Cerate of acetated litharge, an ounce,

Smear them with a feather dipt in it night and morning.

A cataract requires the operation, viz. depression or extraction of the chrystalline lens.

If a gutta serena is curable, it must be helped by electricity, sternutatories, the dry vomit, the aluminous egg application [mentioned in the preceding page] and such alteratives as mercurials and antimonials.

---

### *Catarrhal Fevers.*

CATARRHAL FEVERS are generally slow and mild, increasing towards evening when the equilibrium of the atmosphere is destroyed; they are accompanied with pains in the joints, stoppage of the nose, deafness, head-ach, coughs, and listlessness, &c. They are commonly called colds. They produce, when neglected, innumerable disorders, as they originate from an abatement or obstruction of insensible perspiration, if that perspirable matter is restrained in the circulation which ought to have been thrown out of the body, it may soon putrify, and occasion fevers of the worst kind. Hence observe how hazardous, and frequently fatal (though little suspected) that custom must be of bleeding for a cold, when no plethora subsists. To attenuate viscidities, few medicines are preferable to the acetated kali. When cold is first taken, an opiate (which acts by effecting a temporary plethora) if not costive, will often remove it like a charm, as

Take of tincture of opium, thirty drops,

At bed time. Or

Take of Opiate pill, five grains,  
Tartarized antimony, one grain,

A pill to be taken at going to bed.

If the symptoms are very alarming, give two grains of the tartarized antimony, well rubbed with ten grains of white sugar, for a vomit; drink nothing during the operation. Either of the following are exceeding efficacious in the removal of a cold, and far preferable to bleeding:

Take of Prepared kali, a drachm and half,  
Pure water, seven ounces,  
Water of ammonia,  
Tolu syrup, of each half an ounce,

A mixture. Let three spoonsful be taken every fourth hour.

Take of Mercury with sulphur, an ounce and half,  
Crude, antimony,  
Gum guaicum, of each two drachms,  
Honey enough to make an electuary.

The quantity of a nutmeg to be taken morning and night.

 Those who value their health, and are liable to catch colds, should lie with very light covering in bed.— One pair of blankets is at all times sufficient.

---

### *Cough, Suffocating Catarrh, and Hoarseness.*

A COUGH is a convulsive motion of the diaphragm, generally owing to an irritation of the larynx. By chewing a hard crust, or piece of sea biscuit, on going to bed, the glands will be emptied of that acrid saliva where-with they are distended, and consequently that teasing defluxion will be prevented, and that tickling sensation which is so troublesome in the night. A plaster of Burgundy-

pitch between the shoulders will wonderfully relieve a cough : it should be worn continually for some weeks. If the thyroid gland is swelled so as to render swallowing difficult, apply a poultice of bread and milk to the throat, and a vesicatory to the neck.

The *Suffocating Catarrh* is an affection of the larynx, when the aspera arteria is irritated, and the glottis constricted, so as to endanger immediate suffocation. If plethoric bleed ; let the face be held over the steam of boiling milk ; a bread and milk poultice be wrapped round the throat, and give an emetic, antispasmodics, opiates, and agglutians. For an emetic the following :

Take of antimony tartarized, ten grains,  
Pure water, an ounce,

Of this let a tea-spoonful be taken every half hour till the effect is produced.

A *Hoarseness* is an affection of aspera arteria, caused by an effusion of a thin acrid lymph, or an agrasion of its internal mucus. Half a pint of new milk, with half a pound of suet dissolved in it, and drank warm, will almost instantaneously relieve—but it is by no means a pleasant draught.

Take of sulphurated oil, five drachms,  
Oil of aniseeds, one drachm.

Of this bottle of drops, let ten be taken on sugar three or four times a day. It is an admirable medicine for a cough, as well as for hoarseness.

To return to a *Cough*. Nettle-seeds mixed with honey into an electuary, is no despicable remedy ; the size of a nutmeg to be taken night and morning. Or a spoonful of the expressed juice of turnips twice a day sweetened with as much sugar-candy as will render it palatable. Or, two ounces of garlic, infused in a bottle of mountain wine, a glass full morning and night. Or (which exceeds every thing else) balsam of copaiva, an ounce ; of these drops take twenty twice a day on sugar. Or, balm of Gilead. Or, if not costive,

Take of Tincture of opium camphorated, an ounce,  
A tea-spoonful night and morning, in a glass of water.

Or any of the following, medicines, the efficacy of which  
may be depended on.

Take of Flowers of sulphur, an ounce and half,  
Elecampane, six drachms,  
Balsam of copaiva, half an ounce,  
Myrrh, two drachms,  
Oil of aniseed, a drachm,  
Tolu syrup, enough for an electuary.

The bigness of a walnut twice or thrice a day.

Take of Asafoetida,  
Gum ammoniac, of each a drachm,  
Squills powdered, a scruple,  
Simple syrup, as much as is sufficient.

Make twenty-four pills, two to be taken night and morning.

Take of diluted vitriolic acid, twenty drops,  
Night and morning. If costive,

Take of Asafoetida, a drachm,  
Sulphur of antimony precipitated, two scruples,  
Socotrine aloes, one scruple,  
Squills dried, fifteen grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Twenty-four; two to be taken night and morning. Or,

Take of Asafoetida, a drachm,  
Filings of iron,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each half a  
drachm,  
Socotrine aloes, one scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Twenty-four.

Take of Conserve orange peel, half an ounce,  
Oil of olives,  
Tolu syrup, of each an ounce,  
Vitriolic acid, enough to make it gratefully acid.

A linctus: a tea-spoonful to be taken at pleasure.

Take of Coltsfoot flowers, an ounce and half,  
 Horehound,  
 Hyssop, of each half an ounce, boil a little in a quart  
 of water,  
 Extract of liquorice, two drachms,

Make a mixture, of which a tea-cupful may be taken twice  
 a day, or oftener.

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
 Extract of Liquorice, two drachms,  
 Myrrh, one drachm,  
 Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary,

Dose, the size of a chestnut twice a day.

---

### *Peripneumonia Notha.*

THE Bastard Peripneumony, or Humoral Asthma, is a disease very different from the true Peripneumony, and owing to a redundance of serum in the lungs, which are overflowed as it were, with a cold pituita: this phlegm stagnating in the cellular membrane or extremities of the capillary branches of the pulmonary artery, produces effects very similar to those of a *real* inflammation, though the necessary discrimination may be made with great ease.

The *cause*. A deficiency of vital heat; diminution of the *vis vitæ*; redundancy of serum; tenderness of the muscular fibre; indolence, or inactivity, preceding disorders, profuse evacuations, whatever puts too speedily in motion that which stagnates in the lungs.

The *diagnostics*. The patient is at first seized with a sudden coldness and rigour, and loses his strength very fast; pallid countenance, sensation of weariness, shortness of breath, spasmodic constriction of the lungs, a slight hectic fever, ropiness of the saliva, anxiety about the præcordia, swelled ancles, increasing debility, a teasing cough, loathing of food.

The *prognostics*. It is a very fallacious distemper. Sometimes it terminates (and very often, in unhealthy habits,) in sudden and unexpected death. It is always attended with danger, for there is no disorder of which more persons die; perhaps every one is peripneumonic for a few minutes at least before a natural death, because the blood that propelled from the right ventricle of the heart, from the declension of the muscular motion, cannot then pass through the straight vessels of the lungs, without occasioning that wheezing respiration.

The *cure*. It is unnecessary to say that in this case blood-letting would be injurious. For common drink give the compound decoction of barley with large quantities of hydromel; blisters of no small dimensions are necessary, and should be frequently repeated. A seton should be made on the side of the sixth vertebra of the neck, in a perpendicular form; change of air is of considerable utility, though even to one no better than that the patient was in before: acids may be given with advantage, for the generally received opinion that they are inimical to the lungs is not confirmed by experience; broths are useful. A tea-spoonful of the expressed juice of garlic may be administered night and morning with great advantage. The dry vomit must not be omitted, as,

Take of Blue vitriol,  
Antimony tartarized, of each seven grains.

For three powders; one to be taken twice or thrice a week in the morning fasting; let the patient strain without drinking any thing till some yellow or greenish matter is ejected, and then, if the nausea does not go off, take half a glass of brandy; if *that* should be thrown up, a repetition of it will settle the stomach.

Take of Balsam of copaiva, an ounce,

A bottle of drops.

Of these let twenty be taken on sugar night and morning. Whatever other medicines are used, *this* ought not to be dispensed with. Diuretics are singularly serviceable, and one that will give place to no other, is,

Take of Tincture of cantharides, an ounce,

A tea-spoonful to be taken night and morning.

Gentle purges are absolutely necessary, which should be repeated according to the strength of the patient, as,

Take of Rhubarb a drachm,  
Gamboge, fifteen grains,  
Calomel, ten grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for twelve pills,

Two or three to be taken every morning, one at a time, at an hour distance each. Or,

Take of Asafoetida, a drachm,  
Tartarized antimony half a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills.

Twenty-four.

Take of extract of Cassia, an ounce,  
Four Figs,  
Liquorice root,  
Senna leaves, of each two drachms,  
Boiling water, four ounces,

Infuse and strain for a purging draught. Or the following, which is a very elegant one ;

Take of Senna leaves, three drachms,  
Lemon peel, two drachms,  
Tartarized kali, ten grains,  
Compound decoction of barley, four ounces,

Let it be poured boiling hot on the ingredients, and when cold, strain for a purging potion.

Take of Rhubarb, five scruples,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each a drachm,  
Balsam of copaiva, enough to make into pills,

Number twenty-four ; two to be taken once or twice a day.

For persons upwards of fifty,

Take of Gum ammoniac,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each a drachm,  
Squills, a scruple,  
Simple syrup enough for pills,

Twenty-four; two to be taken morning and night. See COUGH, and the following.

☞ In a confirmed Hydrothorax give MR. TICKEL'S Anodyne Æthereal Spirit, with the above mentioned rhubarb, or tartarized antimony pills, once or twice a week. Or, (which is the only certain remedy) the expressed juice of artichoke leaves. See DROPSY.

---

## Asthma.

AN *Asthma* is a difficult and laborious respiration, owing to the compression, straitness, or obstruction of the pulmonary vessels, and is either continual or periodical.

The *cause* of a *continued* asthma is a compression of the veins, bronchial vessels, pulmonary vesiculæ or nerves, this may be occasioned by a dropsy of the breast, en pyema; phlegmon, abscess, vomica, tubercles, polypus in the blood vessels, coagulation of the blood itself, corpulence, gibbosity, adherence of the lungs to the pleura, *emphysematous* tumours of them, inflammation of the stomach, infraction of the bronchial glands.

The *cause* of a *periodical* asthma is a compression of the vessels and bronchial vesiculæ, owing to a slow halitus, or acid gas, which impedes the course of the nervous influence along the par vagum, and in some measure expels it, not leaving a sufficiency of vital heat, to distend the bronchial visculæ to their usual extent: this appears sooner or later, as the fermentation in the stomach is sooner or later performed, as I have observed in numbers of instances. It commonly succeeds other diseases, as an intermittent, small pox, measles, catarrh, peripneumony cachochymy, hysterics, and unnecessary phlebotomy, or a sudden change of the non-naturals, especially of the air. It seems not to be an idiopathic disease.

The proximate cause of both is a spasmodic constriction, coarctation, or irritation of the organs of respiration.

The *diagnostics* appear from what has been observed above. A difficult respiration when the breath is drawn oftener and quicker than usual is called *Dyspnœa*. A frequent and large respiration when the diaphragm and intercostal muscles are violently agitated with snorting or wheezing, is termed an *asthma*. The greatest difficulty of breathing, when the patient cannot fetch his breath without sitting upright in bed, and even not then without the vehement and laborious working of the muscles of the breast and scapula, is denominated *orthopnœa*.

The *prognostics*. A plethoric asthma is easily cured, requiring only the discreet use of blood letting, or cupping. A spontaneous diarrhœa is an exceeding good sign. If it is inveterate, or if the patient is advanced in years, the case is difficult. If pus is formed, it forbodes convulsions, a phthisis, or dropsy. If owing to another disease it requires the same treatment as the respective disorder.

The *cure*. The diet should be taken from those things which are easiest of digestion, and consequently ought to be of animal substance, which will not only digest with greater ease, but ten times sooner than any of the vegetable tribe. Milk should be taken for breakfast and for supper; broth, spoon meats, and much the same regimen is requisite as in the phthisis. A clear, dry air, exercise, clysters, a seton cut in a perpendicular direction, issues, a Burgundy pitch plaster between the shoulders, perpetual blisters, frequent emetics, purges, the balsam of copaiva, and the dry vomit. See COUGH and PERIPNUMONIA NOTHA.

The asthmatic pill :

Take of Asafœtida, a drachm,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, two scruples,  
Socotrine aloes, one scruple,  
Oil of aniseed, twenty drops,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Twenty-four : two to be taken morning and night. Or if very costive,

Take of Asafœtida, a drachm,  
Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron, of each two scruples,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Twenty-four ; two to be taken morning and night. Or the ammoniac pills in the last article.

If opiates may be taken with safety, viz. if the body is sufficiently open, to render the nights more tolerable, and to procure a truce,

Take of opiate pill, one drachm,

Make into twelve or sixteen pills, one to be taken at bedtime.  
Or,

Take of tincture of opium camphorated, an ounce,

A tea-spoonful (more or less) in a glass of water, night and morning.

Take of antimony tartarized, three, four, five, or more grains,

As the case requires, for a vomit ; to be taken fasting, and drinking nothing after it for two or three hours ; to be repeated every week or ten days.

The following electuaries have been extremely serviceable ;

Take of Flowers of sulphur an ounce and half,  
Elecampane, an ounce,  
Balsam of copaiva half an ounce,  
Oil of aniseed, a drachm,  
Tolu syrup, sufficient to make an electuary.

Dose, the bigness of a nutmeg every morning and evening.

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
Extract of liquorice, three drachms,  
Tolu syrup enough for an electuary,

The size of a nutmeg to be taken twice or thrice a day.

*AUXILIARIES.*

Take of Shavings of sassafras,  
Coltsfoot flowers,  
Maidenhair, of each equal parts;

Of this, half an ounce may be made into tea, to be drank instead of common tea, sweetened with honey.

Take of Onions (or leeks,) two ounces,

Boil in a pint and half of water to a pint; strain, and let a tea-cupful sweetened to the taste, be taken two or three times a day. Raw onions, with plenty of pepper and salt, may be eaten every day to great advantage.

Take of Conserve of squills, half an ounce,  
Tolu syrup,  
Oil of olives, of each an ounce,  
Vitriolic acid, twenty drops,

A linctus to be taken at pleasure.

Take of tincture of canthardies, an ounce,  
Tincture of squills, half an ounce,

Of these drops a tea-spoonful may be taken twice a day.

Take of Coltsfoot flowers, or leaves, an ounce,

Boil in a pint and half of water to a pint; squeeze them dry. Let this pint be drank every day, very warm, holding the face first over the steam, while boiling hot till cool enough to drink.

☞ Half an ounce of horehound may be added. See FLATUS, and PERIPNEUMONIA NOTHA.

---

*Cephalalgia.*

CEPHALALGIA is a sensation of pain in the head.

Cephalæa is an inveterate (and supposed hereditary) pain in the head.

Hemicrania is a pain in the middle of the head. They are all owing to the same causes, and require the same method of cure.

The *causes*. Little acrid particles of blood or lymph, which vellicate or distend the membranes or nervous fibrillæ; strong liquors drank too profusely, spasms, staying too long in the heat of the sun, immoderate exercise, intense study, fermentation in the stomach, acid gas, or halitus, a deficiency of heat in the eucephalon, a plethora, costiveness.

The *diagnostic* is sufficiently obvious.

The *prognostics*. If symptomatic it is to be driven away by the removal of that disease which is the occasion of it. The more superficial the easier it is to be cured; the deeper the sharper, and if of long continuance, with the more difficulty. If accompanied with a vertigo, noise in the ears, strabismus, or deafness, if not removed, it will end in a lethargy; if with æruginous vomiting, in a mania. A defluxion of blood or pus from the nostrils, often cures it. Turbid urine indicates a continuance of the malady. If the pain strikes into the orbits, is accompanied with giddiness, and the patient be advanced in years, the cure is very doubtful.

The *cure*. If it proceeds from the stomach give an emetic, if from a plethora, (which a chronicle head ache rarely, if ever does) bleed or cup. If from a redundancy of acrid serum, with costiveness, which is a usual concomitant, if not the first cause, aloetic purges are the surest and most expeditious remedy. Blisters, setons, cephalic plasters, sternutatories, diaphoretics, and opiates are all pointed out, and may be made use of according to the direction of the practitioner. A blister may be laid over the whole head, and kept on till it comes off of itself, which will be on the fourth or fifth day. For common drink, valerian tea is excellent. Sitting for a few minutes with the feet immersed in warm water will sometimes yield instantaneous relief. Ginger is the most excellent of all

nervines; in this and all other disorders affecting the nerves, it may be given to two scruples, twice or thrice a day: few fits will withstand its power. Slight electrical shocks will often remove it. If external, which may be known by increasing on pressure, dissolve a drachm of camphor in half an ounce of æther, and pouring a little into the palm of the hand, let it be applied to the pained part. If an old crabbed case, give the dry vomit as,

Take of Blue vitriol,  
Antimony tartarized, of each two grains and a half.

Let this powder be taken in a half a spoonful of water in the morning fasting, without drinking any thing during the operation; but when yellow or greenish matter is thrown off the stomach, half a glass of brandy may be taken to remove the nausea; if that is vomited, as it will be if there is more corrupted bile to be thrown up, a repetition in a few minutes after will soon settle the stomach. Plasters of Burgundy pitch may be applied to the temples, or behind the ears, a fomentation for the whole head of equal quantities of tincture of opium and vinegar, will often give ease; or equal quantities of camphorated spirit, compound tincture of lavender and vinegar. An errhine may be given to snuff up the nose, of brandy and vinegar, equal quantities; or of camphorated spirit. Sternutatories ought not to be omitted, as white hellebore root, or asarabacca leaves. A pinch of either (in powder) to be taken, as if it were snuff, every night after getting into bed.

If the pain is very excruciating in the night, thirty or forty drops of the tincture of opium may be taken at bedtime, and the next morning a draught given, composed of an ounce of alætic wine, and half an ounce of cinnamon water.

Habitual head aches, arising from costiveness, soon yield to the following pills: they are indeed a noble medicine, and too much cannot be said in their praise. The author has ordered them many thousands of times, and they never disappointed his expectations.

Take of Socrotine aloes, one drachm,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Filings of iron, of each half a drachm,  
 Simple syrup, enough to make into pills,

Number twenty-four ; two to be taken night and morning,  
 if they do not open the body too much. Or,

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
 Filings of iron, of each a drachm,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Calomel, of each a scruple.  
 Simple syrup, enough to make into pills,

Thirty-two ; two to be taken every night.

Take of Prepared kali, half an ounce,  
 Water, a pint,

A tea-cupful night and morning.

If the patient is not costive, and the pain returns periodically, give the bark.

---

### *Epilepsy.*

AN *Epilepsy* is a sudden prostration of the vis vitæ with a violent concussion of the muscles, and loss of the senses, both external and internal. It is called *catalepsy*, *caducus*, *catoche*, *morbis sacer*, *comitialis*, and *Herculeus*.

The *cause*. A bad conformation of the encephalon ; corruption or erosion of the meninges ; quicksilver, by what means soever conveyed to the brain ; an increased flux of serum in the head, by hydatides on the corpus callosum, violent exercise, profuse venery, strong thinking, a fright, all vehement affections of the nervous system, excruciating pain, hysterics, irritation from worms, tooth-  
 ing, an acrid humour, the infection of the small-pox, the obstruction of some secretion ; various sorts of vapours, as the steams from liquors in a state of fermentation, or an acid gas.

The *diagnostics*. A sensation of weight in the head, or of pressure over the eyes; of heaviness in the joints, of frothing at the mouth, foolishness, tingling in the ears, forgetfulness, a thin and crude urine, gnashing of the teeth, a deprivation of all feeling; paleness of countenance, inordinate motion of the tongue, shrieks, clenched hands, sudden fall to the ground, dimness of sight, from the violence of the fit of vomiting, mucus, lymph, or bile; involuntary discharge of urine, semen, or excrements; on recovery, no remembrance of what has passed: impaired intellects.

The *prognostics*. It is either idiopathic or symptomatic. If hereditary, and a delirium takes place after the fits, it is incurable. From the frequency of the fits arise loss of memory, dulness, foolishness, palsy, apoplexy, and death itself. An involuntary excretion of the *foeces*, the fits of long duration, and the brain primarily affected, are signs that the cure will not be effected without great difficulty. If the cause is in the solids, it is irremovable. From the injury which the nerves suffer, there follow contractions, deformity, and distortions. In children, when a quartan takes place, the fits go off. If owing to worms, they are easily curable; if to spasms, and properly treated, they are not very refractory.

The *cure*. In the fit, let a loud noise be made in the ear, and apply water of pure ammonia to the nose, or blow up the nostrils a little white hellebore, or black pepper; bathe the temples and wrists with vinegar; if the mouth can be opened, put into it fifteen or twenty drops of oil of amber on powdered sugar, or give a drachm of tincture of castor in half an ounce of strong cinnamon water. As I never saw a plethoric epileptic, I never ordered the use of the lancet for any one, nor can I think it by any means allowable. Purges are often proper, and of considerable utility, even twice or thrice a-week; so are chalybeate waters, issues, setons, blisters, the cold bath, alkalis, anthelmintics, anti-hysterics, cardiacs, nervines, opiates, lancing the gums, the trepan, electricity, and dry vomit.

The diet should be of animal food for dinner, with milk constantly for breakfast and supper; vegetables of all sorts to be avoided, wines also, and malt liquors; spirits diluted with water may be drank with safety. Gentle and frequent exercise is absolutely necessary: change of air and amusements are not to be neglected.

Take of Blue vitriol,  
Antimony tartarized, of each seven grains,

For three powders, one of which should be taken at least twice a-week, in the morning fasting: let the patient strain, without drinking any thing, till he throws up some yellow or greenish matter, and if his sickness do not go off, take half a glass of brandy; if that should be puked, another half glass will perfectly settle the stomach. Nothing can be more mild, safe, or gentle, than one of these vomits, and I have known great numbers of persons, by whom the repetition of them was more eagerly requested than opiates have been by those who were in pain.

I shall now subjoin all the medicines which I ever used that proved efficacious in the removal of this disorder, and many hundreds of cases I have been fortunate enough to succeed in. Let it be added that the dry vomit was never omitted, excepting in those cases which were owing to worms, or spasms, and then the following pills and drops have never *once* failed to answer expectation. Of the rest, the most proper must be left to the choice of the prescriber.

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron, of each a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number twenty-four; two to be taken night and morning (if not too opening,) washing them down with a glass of water, in which put two tea-spoonfuls of these drops.

Take of Tincture of asafœtida, two ounces,

*For a Bottle of Drops.*

Take of White hellebore, a scruple,  
Ginger, ten grains,  
Euphorbium two grains,

Of this snuff let a pinch be taken every night after getting into bed. If laxative,

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
Valerian root, six drachms,  
Ginger, half an ounce.  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary.

Dose, the quantity of a walnut night and morning, or oftener.

Take of Valerian root, an ounce,  
Red bark, six drachms,  
Factitious cinnabar, half an ounce,  
Filings of iron, a drachm and half,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary.

Dose, the size of a walnut morning and evening, wash it down with two tea-spoonfuls of the following drops, in a glass of water :

Take of Volatile tincture of valerian, an ounce,

*For a Bottle of Drops.*

Take of ginger, half an ounce,

*To be divided into six powders, one to be taken twice a-day.*

Take of madder half a drachm,

*A powder to be taken night and morning. See Cephalalgia,*

---

### *Flatus.*

FLATULENCIES are, of all disorders, the most common, and have, perhaps, the least attention paid to them, notwithstanding that few persons are free from some disagreeable circumstances owing to wind ; for the too rapid escape of ærial acid from vegetables eaten, proves the source of some of the worst and most crabbed chronic cases.

*The crises.* An acid gas arising from a too speedy fermentation in the stomach. It is not easy to imagine what a variety of bad consequences are produced from a detention of elastic air in the bowels. Many of these disorders are by the common people called the spleen in men and the mother in woman.

*The diagnostics.* Breaking wind upwards, downwards; incessant belchings, pain in the stomach, rumbling noise in the bowels, loss of appetite, heart-burn, sour breath, sensation of pent-up wind, a rumbling in the bowels; acid or nidorous belchings; bad taste in the mouth, swelling at the pit of the stomach; swelling of the abdomen, on the right epigaster; pain in the left side, difficulty of breathing, head-ache, sensation of fulness after eating; nausea, especially in the morning, obstructed bile, costiveness, passing of worms or slime, spasms of the urinary vessels, sometimes a diarrhœa, ash-coloured excrements in females, generally an obstruction of the menses. It is almost an inseparable concomitant of all bilious or gravelly complaints.

*The prognostics.* If of long continuance, it will require some time, but no great difficulty, to remove. If the wind is not determined downwards, the disorder, through seemingly cured, will return. In sanguineous habits, or if attended with an habitual diarrhœa, it is most troublesome to manage.

*The cure.* The predominant acid in the stomach is to be corrected and destroyed by alkalis, emetics, and gentle purges; the wind is to be expelled by proper carminatives, nervines, and cardiacs; the bowels to be kept open by alœtics, or antimonials; if accompanied with a diarrhœa, give the bark, with opiates; ginger, castor, opiate confection, tincture of asafœtida, and such like. A milk-deit, at least morning and evening, is very advisable. Abstinence from fruit, vegetables, malt, and other fermenting liquors, is indispensably necessary; animal food, and spirits deluted with water, may be used safely, and the warmer any liquid is drank the better. Pains, sickness, and common disorders of the stomach, are soonest removed

by half a pint of boiling water, take as hot and as fast as it can be supped. Obstinate fixt pains in the sides and loins of many years standing, have soon yielded to the following carminative :

Take of Bayberries, six drachms,  
 Grains of paradise, two drachms,  
 Socotrine aloes,  
 Filings of iron, of each two scruples,  
 Spirit of turpentine, two drachms,  
 Simple syrup, enough to make an electuary,

The bigness of a nutmeg to be taken night and morning.

This, though not a pleasant, is a most powerful medicine, the wonderful efficacy of which I have experienced in a great many thousands of instances. Elastic air pent up in the vessels, is often the cause of those fixed pains, as well as of rheumatic complaints (which may be known to be the cause by their being worse in bed,) and of vagrant spasms. In such cases, some chalybeate water with half as much boiling water, poured on it, should be drank to the quantity of half a pint, two or three times a-day.

If attended with a diarrhœa.

Take of Opiate confection an ounce,  
 Red bark, six drachms,  
 Grains of paradise, three drachms,  
 Filings of iron, one drachm,  
 Syrup of ginger, enough for an electuary.

The quantity of a nutmeg to be taken twice or thrice a day.

The following tincture is well deserving of a place in the shops.

Take of Bayberries, two ounces,  
 Grains of paradise, an ounce,  
 Ginger, half an ounce,  
 Proof spirit, a pint,

Digest without heat for three days, strain and sign, The carminative tincture.

Take of the above Carminative tincture,  
Volatile tincture of valerian, of each an ounce,

Two tea-spoonfuls to be taken night and morning. Or

Take of the above Carminative tincture, an ounce and half,  
Tincture of *Asafœtida*, an ounce,

Of these drops, let two tea-spoonfuls be taken night and morning.

If costive,

Take of Socotrine aloes, a drachm,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
*Asafœtida*,  
Filings of iron, of each half a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number twenty-four; two to be taken night and morning, washing them down with two tea-spoonfuls of either of the above drops. Or if not very costive,

Take of *Asafœtida*, a drachm,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
Socotrine aloes, of each half a drachm,  
Simple syrup enough for pills,

Number twenty-four; two to be taken night and morning, taking after them a tea-spoonful of the following drops in a glass of water.

Take of Chian pepper, or  
Long pepper, powdered, half an ounce,  
French Brandy, a gill,

*Digest without heat for three days, and filtre.*

*Drops.*

Take of Caraway seeds, three drachms,  
Galangal, one drachm,

Of this powder a tea-spoonful may be taken occasionally (when much oppressed with wind,) in a glass of water, with a tea-spoonful of the last mentioned drops.

To restore the overstrained fibres to their proper tone, after the stomach and bowels are well cleared,

Take of diluted vitriolic acid, half an ounce,

Of these drops let twenty or thirty be taken thrice a-day.

It might not be amiss to propose the following questions to every patient in all chronical complaints, viz. Have you any thing of the heart burn ; any soreness or heat in your stomach ? Does water ever rise in your mouth in the morning ? Do you feel nausea or sickness at your stomach in the morning ? Are you oppressed with wind in your bowels ? Do you find ease in discharging it ? Does it ever rise up in your throat, or seem to fly between your shoulders ? Have you any pain in your left side ? Do you feel a sort of weight or pressure over your eyes ? Have you a sensation of fullness after eatng, a fluttering about your heart ? Any swelling at the pit of your stomach, or pain on the right side of it, or under the blade bone of your right shoulder ? Do you not feel a faintness and sinking within you ? Are you costive ? Do you find any difficulty or uneasiness in making urine ? Does it seem hot ? Do you ever void any worms or slime ? Any difficulty of breathing ? A single affirmative to either of these questions will warrant the use of one of the above formulæ, mutatis mutandis, according to the circumstances of the case ; a due combination of such anti-spasmodics, carminatives and anti-acids, keeping the bowels open ; or restraining the discharge if excessive ; will, to the no small surprise of the practitioner, in vast variety of chronic cases, soon restore the unhappy sufferer to a perfect state of health, by removing the cause of the disease, as the writer of this has joyfully experienced in many thousands of instances every year, for these twenty years past.

---

### *Hypochondria.*

THE *Hypochondriacal Affection*, melancholy, or lowness of spirits, is a sort of delirium without a fever. This disorder is commonly supposed to originate from the imagination, because it is intensely fixed on one particular object : but, in fact, it is entirely owing to a laxity of the muscular fibres throughout the whole vascular system.

*The cause.* A deficiency of the vital heat in the brain (a cause diametrically opposite to that which produces the phrenitis, though the effects are similar,) this may be expelled there from by *that*, whatever it is, which dissipates the finer fluid parts, and fixes the rest, as constant watchfulness, profuse venery, an acid gas, any excessive evacuation, particularly that of insensible perspiration; grief, disappointment, fear; the immoderate use of sallads, fruits, vegetables of all sorts, sugar fermenting liquors, vinous or malt; indigestion, flatulencies, a sedentary life, severe studies, want of exercise, indolence.

*The diagnostics.* The absurdity of the patient's behaviour, inactivity, dislike to motion, loathing of food, rumbling in the bowels, costiveness, oppression from wind, frequent sighing, anxiety about the præcordia; great dejection, prostration of the vital powers, internal sinkings, load at the stomach, palpitation of the heart, sullen silence, wild incoherent discourse, ridiculous notions, the mind being fixed on one object.

*The prognostics.* An appearance of the piles is a good sign. It is sometimes very tedious, but seldom very difficult to cure. If improper methods are used, such as bleeding, &c. it often terminates in madness, blindness, an epilepsy, or apoplexy.

*The cure.* Draw off the patient's attention from his favourite object as much as possible. Exercise must be taken, generous wines may be drank freely, as Mountain, red Port, or Madeira: or, which is more eligible, spirits diluted with water. The most nourishing diet is necessary, as milk, meat broths, particularly of pork; strong soups, jellies, sago, vermicelli, flummery, salep, eggs; all sorts of shell fish, as, lobsters, crabs, oysters, &c. flat fish, as turbot, skait, dories, plaice, &c. soups made of lampries, or cray-fish; every species of wild fowl, especially grouse, partridges, and pigeons; any animal food taken in large quantities, and often repeated. He should abstain from vegetables, fruit, and malt liquors. In this, or in any other

case arising from weakness of the solids, bleeding is inadmissible: it would be a preposterous practice indeed to bleed an hypochondriac. Let the patient drink the chalybeate waters, use carminatives, very mild purges, corroborants, aromatics, foetids, perfumes, volatiles, sternutatories, alætics, emetics, mercurials, blisters, setons, steel, the cold bath, infusion of horseradish, valerian tea, and ginger. See FLATUS and EPILEPSY, under which articles there is scarce one prescription that is not of considerable utility in this malady. Begin the cure with the dry vomit, as,

Take of Tartarized antimony,  
Blue vitriol, of each seven grains,

For three powders, one to be taken on an empty stomach twice a-week. Either of the under-mentioned pills may be given to vast advantage, as gentle-purges: they have been often proved:

Take of Extract of black hellebore,  
Aloe pills, of each a drachm,

For twenty-four pills, two to be taken night and morning, or occasionally.

Take of Asafœtida, a drachm,  
Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron, of each half a drachm,  
Simple syrup, as much as is sufficient.

Pills, number twenty-four; two to be taken morning and night,  
Or,

Take of Socotrine aloes, a drachm,  
Filings of iron,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each half a drachm,  
Mucilage, of gum arabic, enough for pills,

Twenty-four; two morning and night.

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
Compound powder of myrrh,  
Ginger of each half an ounce,

Tartarized iron, a drachm,  
Tincture of cantharides, enough to make an electuary,

Of which (if not costive) the size of a chesnut may be taken morning and night.

Take of volatile tincture of valerian, an ounce,

Of these drops two tea-spoonfuls may be taken in a glass of Mountain wine, twice or thrice a day.

Take of Compound powder of assarabacca,  
White hellebore root, of each a scruple,

Of this snuff let a pinch be taken every night at bedtime. Errhines seem to deserve a much higher rank in practice than they have hitherto obtained.

Take of diluted vitriolic acid, an ounce,

Of these drops give twenty-five thrice a day.

---

### *Apoplexy.*

*AN Apoplexy* is a sudden abolition of the external and internal senses, and of all voluntary motion, with sometimes a full pulse and large respiration.

There are four species or degrees of it.

The first is, when the patient breathes, during the fit, in a manner very little different from that in perfect health.

The second, when the respiration is intermitting, wheezing, and inordinate.

The third, when the breath cannot be fetched without great struggling, and nature is obliged to exert all her efforts to carry on a most laborious respiration.

The fourth, when respiration for some time totally ceases.

The *cause* is that which wholly impedes the efflux of the nervous influence into the cellular coats of the organs

of sense and motion. One would imagine that the ancients were acquainted with the real cause of it, from the derivation of its name Apoplexia, from *Apoplettio*, to strike. The above effect may be produced from a plethora, and too great an accumulation of blood in the ventricles of the brain, but much more commonly proceeds from a deficiency thereof, and a redundance of viscid serum; as also may be reckoned among the predisposing causes, a large head, thick neck, corpulence, spasmodic contractions of the vessels, bony protuberances within the skull, accrimony of the lymph, irregularity of the non-naturals, a too liberal use of opiates, frequent drunkenness, extravasated blood; inordinate venery, especially of persons in the decline of life; the affections of the mind, an acid gas, blows, bruises, and mercurial vapours.

The *diagnostics*. Preceding the fit, dimness of sight, loss of memory, a sudden and acute pain in the head, swelling of the jugulars, vertigo, an unusual coldness of the extremities, supine indolence, drowsiness, yawning, tremblings, a strong pulse, and redness of the face. The reader may observe that the signs are given indiscriminately of the *sanguineous\** and *serous* apoplexy. In the fit, deprivation of all sense and motion; the eyes are closed as if he was dead; snoring, an unequal interrupted respiration, insensibility.

The *prognostics*. The fourth degree is always fatal, because the conductors from the cerebellum are affected. If the pulse is weak, respiration difficult, the patient old, or has been seized before in the same manner, loud snoring, cold sweats, frothing at the mouth; these are all symptoms of a fatal tendency. An apoplexy often terminates in a palsy. A strong pulse is a sign of a recovery; if succeeding bloodletting, the patient will undoubtedly do well.

The *cure*. Let the patient be laid on his back, with his head raised. If plethoric, bleed; which will presently relieve by removing the cause. Hippocrates with great justice asserts that bloodletting always kills or cures in an apo-

\* I never yet saw one sanguineous apoplexy.

plexy : the reason is evident, because it is always owing to too little blood. Proper means to be used are sternutatories, emetics, blisters, particularly to the feet, purges, and corroborants.

In the fit, if cacochymic, as is most commonly the case, he should be rubbed with warm flannel, or bathed with rectified spirit, and instead of bloodletting, use errhines. Bleeding is too generally performed in fits of all sorts, though there are very few instances in which they do not originate from a laxity of fibres and deficiency of blood. Those who are so busy with the lancet, ought to be reminded that there is yet no repeal of the sixth commandment.

Take of White hellebore,  
Long pepper, of each a scruple,  
Euphorbium, seven grains,

Let some of this powder be blown up the nose, through a quill, or some tobacco smoke, or a little of the following errhine :

Take of Camphorated spirit,  
Brandy, of each an ounce,  
Water of ammonia, half an ounce,

*An errhine and fofus.*

A fomentation also for the head may be used of spirits of wine, compound tincture of lavender, and oil of amber, equal parts. A clyster should be injected as soon as possible, as,

Take of Tobacco,  
Rue, of each a handful,  
Penny-royal,  
Colcynt, of each two drachms,

Boil in ten ounces of water, strain, and administer it warm. As soon as possible give the following purge or vomit :

Take of Senna leaves,  
Tamarinds, of each an ounce,  
Rhubarb, three drachms,  
Volatile salt of amber, a scruple,

Dilute in twelve ounces of boiling water. Of what is strained off, give two ounces every hour till it purges sufficiently.  
Or,

Take of Tartarized antimony,  
Vitriolated mercury, of each five grains, a powder,

*An emetic*, drinking nothing during the operation.

To prevent a return, let him take two tea-spoonfuls, twice a day, of volatile spirits of valerian, with one of the subsequent electuaries, or pills :

Take of Valerian, an ounce,  
Ginger, six drachms,  
Red sulphurated mercury, two drachms,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary,

*Dose* the quantity of a nutmeg, *twice a-day*.

Castor,  
Galangal, of each two drachms,  
Syrup of orange peel, sufficient for an electuary,  
as before.

Take of Socrotine aloes,  
Long pepper, of each a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Twenty-four ; two to be taken morning and evening.

---

### *Palsy.* X

A **PALSY** is a laxity or immobility of a particular part, sometimes with a deprivation of the sense of feeling. If the whole side is affected, it is called Hemiplegia.

The *cause*. A sudden shock, from some impediment to the course of the vital heat along the nerves from the cerebrum, medulla oblongata, or spinal marrow, which lacerates the cellular tunic of the muscles, destined for voluntary motion ; this *may* be occasioned by a redundance,

(though I never met with such an instance) but is more commonly owing to a deficiency of the nervous influence, and consequently of blood.

The *diagnostics*. Flacidity of the parts, a diminished sensation in, or incapacity of moving them; distortion of the muscles, tremors, wasting of the part, involuntary tears, despondency.

The *prognostics*. A partial palsy in young persons is easily curable: in children from dentition will disappear of itself. In those who are advanced in years, or if universal, or if succeeding an apoplexy, or if it is attended with a marasmus, in these cases little hope is to be indulged. A fever, or spontaneous diarrhœ, are favourable symptoms.

The *cure*. The regimen must be pointed out from the cause. If (as has been always the case with every paralytic that I have ever seen) there is a laxity of the muscular fibres, and weakness of the solids, let the backbone be rubbed with a warm flannel, even to an inflammation, and be bathed with oil of amber night and morning, from which method alone, and a large blister, to the os sacrum and region of the loins, I have recovered many who had lost the use of their lower extremities. Apply a tight bandage to the part affected; if the leg, a straight stocking should be worn. Give Venice soap at first in pretty large quantities, and ginger and mercurials. Let the bowels be kept open, and blisters be laid on the affected parts, or one of the following outward applications be used:

Take of Cantharides, an ounce and half,  
Rectified spirit, a pint.

Digest warm for three days; a *fomentation* to be used twice a-day. Or,

Take of Spermaceti ointment, an ounce,  
Oil of amber, half an ounce,  
Oil of pepper a drachm,  
Euphorbium, nine grains,

a *liniment*, as before. The cold bath should be repaired

to every morning; let the patient be just covered with water, and be taken out immediately without a second dip. The warm bath is pernicious. Chalybeate waters should be drank, and electricity be tried, which I have sometimes known to be effectual, but oftener to fail. Emetics, are extremely serviceable, particularly the dry vomit. See *Epilepsy*. The following medicines have answered the Author's expectation :

Take of Horseradish scraped,  
Mustard-seed bruised, of each two ounces,  
Galangal sliced, half an ounce,

Infuse in a quart of boiling water close stopt till cold; a tea-cupful to be taken twice a-day.

Take of Cassumunar,  
Ginger, of each an ounce,  
Spirit of turpentine, half an ounce,  
Honey, enough for an electuary,

Of which let the bigness of a nutmeg be taken thrice a-day,

Take of tincture of guaiacum, two ounces,

Of these *drops* give two tea-spoonfuls in three quarters of a tea-cupful of new milk night and morning. The cold bath should not be omitted every morning till well.

A tea-spoonful of tincture of cantharides, and twenty drops of tincture of muriated iron, twice a-day.

---

### *Dropsy.*

A DROPSY is a swelling of the abdomen, from an extravasation of serum in its cavity, or a stagnation thereof in the vessels, whereby they are distended and often ruptured. This may happen in many other parts of the body, as for instance hydrocephalus internus, hydrops pectoris, ovariorum, &c. When the lymph is contained in little vesicles in distant cells, like a bunch of grapes, these are called Hydatides.

There are three sorts of this disorder

*Anasarca*, or *Leucophlegmatia*, when the lymph stagnates in the whole habit of the cellular membrane.

*Tympanites*, when the swelling of the abdomen is owing to the rarefied vapor, ichor, or putrified fat; this is to be known by the tightness of the skin; the belly, if struck, sounds like a drum, from whence its name; no fluctuation of water can be perceived. In this case tapping is sometimes fatal, (nothing issuing but pus,) and sometimes succeeds.

*Ascites*, when the lymph is collected in the duplicature of the peritonæum, or cavity of the abdomen: this is to be known by the quashing of water, to be felt on the pressure of the lower part of the belly.

The *cause*. Whatever causes a stagnation of the fluids in their vessels the lymphatics to burst, and the lymph to fall down the membranes; as acute diseases, tumors, schirri, hard drinking, stoppage of the necessary or usual evacuations, profuse bleeding, especially of the corpulent, who can never well bear the loss of blood; many fat persons have been bled into dropsies.

The *diagnostics*. Swelling of the ancles, insteps, or feet; afterwards of the abdomen, difficulty of breathing, heaviness, thirst, lassitude, torpor, costiveness, a slow hectic fever, leanness, no sweat; the urine crude, or red, white, and small in quantity, voided with difficulty, sometimes totally suppressed, want of appetite, a teasing cough.

The *prognostics*. If taken in time, it is easily curable; in the worst stages a cure is not to be despaired of, if the patient will for four or five weeks persist in an entire abstinence from all liquids, a lump of sugar soaked in brandy excepted, which may be taken two or three times a-day; if this is suffered to dissolve gradually in the mouth, it will sooner appease the most intense ragings of thirst, than copious draughts of water. Many have recovered of this

disorder in the most hopeless state, by that means, with the use of proper evacuants. If attended with a teasing cough, difficult respiration, quick pulse, prostration of strength, high-coloured urine, total suppression of it, obstinate costiveness, intolerable thirst, (and the patient will indulge it,) abscesses, livid spots on the thighs, the body emaciated, the countenance pale, and of a cadaverous aspect, these are the harbingers of death.

The *cure* wholly consists in evacuating the waters which are gathered, and in preventing their collection for the future. To this end conduce cathartics, diuretics, detergents, emetics, (particularly the dry vomit,) diaphoretics, and (the sooner the better) tapping; after these corroborants, stomachics, chalybeates, and astringents.

In every stage of this disease, the region of the abdomen should be bathed with sweet oil every night and morning, and twenty drops of the balsam of copaiva be taken on sugar twice or thrice a-day. The purges from which I have experienced the most extraordinary effects are :

Take of Rhubarb, two drachms,  
Gamboge,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony of each half a drachm,  
Vitriolated quicksilver, a scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *thirty-two* ; the dose two or three morning and night,  
Or,

Take of Rhubarb, a drachm and a half,  
Gamboge, half a drachm,  
Calomel a scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough to make into pills,

*Twenty-four* ; two to be taken night and morning.

Take of gamboge, a drachm,

For *three powders*, one of which should be taken in the morning fasting, twice or thrice a week.

As to diuretics, no small service may be expected from the broom ashes, and the tincture of cantharides, which

are far superior to any of that tribe in this case. An ounce of the expressed juice of Florentine orris root, taken twice a-day, has cured several dropsicals, as I have been told by a brother Physician ; I never tried it. Of the expressed juice of artichoke leaves a tea-cupful three or four times a-day has certainly been effectual. Emetics are sometimes wonderfully efficacious ; they ought *not* to be the mildest sort. What I have usually given is,

Take of Vitriolated quicksilver, five grains,  
Antimony tartarized, four grains.

Let this *powder* be taken fasting, and nothing be drank during the operation.

If the thighs are much swelled and hard, apply a warm fomentation of strong *brine* every night.

From the above recipes, the scientific practitioner may select that which will sufficiently answer his most sanguine expectations ; nor need he question the safety with which any of them may be administered, any more than that of the following narcotic diaphoretic, which has performed apparent miracles : the patient should be between two blankets instead of sheets, and the quantity of water which it will cause him to evacuate by the skin, is such as is beyond all belief, and that without the least diminution of the *vis vitæ* ; though the removal of a load from a man's shoulders can scarcely be supposed to weaken him. This Herculean medicine is,

Take of Purified opium,  
Ipecacuanha, of each four grains,  
Vitriolated quicksilver, two grains,

A *powder* to be taken at bedtime.

In an *anasarca*, use oil to the belly, and the balsam of copaiva inwardly. If the legs are much swelled they should be retained in a horizontal position for the chief part of the day, and straight stockings be worn. A gentle emetic every other morning, such as five grains of ipecacuanha, and the following electuary and drops, I have found sufficient for a cure :

Take of Conserve of squills, an ounce and half,  
 Magnesia alba, an ounce,  
 Rhubarb, three drachms,  
 Simple syrup, enough for an electuary,

The bigness of a nutmeg to be taken twice a-day.

Take of Gamboge, half a drachm,  
 Spirit of ammonia, an ounce and half,

Of these *drops* let a tea-spoonful be taken night and morning,  
 or oftener as occasion requires.

When the cure is nearly effected, to restore the fibres to  
 their proper tone, it may not be amiss (as on restoration  
 from the dropsy also) to use

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
 Filings of iron, one drachm,  
 Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary.

Dose, the size of a nutmeg twice or thrice a-day.

In a tympanites, (as also in a dropsy,) as salivation has  
 sometimes succeeded. See *Flatus*. Perhaps it would be  
 more eligible to use aloetic purges, corroborants, and sto-  
 machics only, and leave the rest to nature.

---

### *Jaundice.*

THE *Jaundice* is a copious effusion of the bilious fluid,  
 throughout the whole habit of the body.

The *cause* is most commonly an obstruction of the bile,  
 from viscidities, or calculous concretions in the biliary duct,  
 or in the liver itself, a schirrus of the liver; or a too pro-  
 fuse secretion of bile.

The *diagnostics*. Of an overflowing of the bile, a yellow  
 colour of the skin, and especially of the eyes, a bad appe-  
 tite, thirst, bitter taste in the mouth, bilious vomiting, pain  
 in the stomach or bowels, swelling at the pit of the stomach  
 after eating, increasing in size and hardness; pain or swell-

ling of the right hypochondre, periodical colics, rumbling of the bowels, listlessness, itching on the skin, the urine and fæces intensely yellow.

Of an obstruction of the bile, the diagnostics are white or ash coloured stools; obstinate costiveness; the colour of the skin black, nidorous belchings.

The *prognostics*. If recent, it is easily cured; a black turbid urine indicates the expulsion of the disease; the yellower the skin the easier, the blacker the harder it is to be removed. From a schirrus in the liver, stones in the gall-bladder, or if inflammations of the hypochondres take place, great danger is foreboded. In a state of pregnancy it is of little consequence; parturition cures it. It sometimes terminates in a dysentery.

The *cure*. Blood-letting is unnecessary. The diet should by no means be vegetable. A couple of raw eggs fasting ought not to omitted, and if repeated three or four times a day, great advantage will result in every stage of this disorder. As to medicinal assistance, begin with the dry vomit, if there is no reason to suspect the existence of a stone in the gall-bladder, though even then it may be administered with safety, but the patient will suffer more pain; a clyster, therefore, or purge, may be preferable. Avoid chalybeates *at first*, for an incurable schirrus of the liver may be the consequence of their premature use, though they are the best of medicines in some stages of this disorder. For children the following is equally safe and efficacious:

Take of Chalk, ten grains,  
Rhubarb five grains,  
Filings of iron one grain;

This *powder* may be repeated night and morning; or as there is occasion.

If a clyster is thought necessary, an ounce of soft soap in seven ounces of the decoction for a clyster, is an excellent one. I have been told that an ounce of the expressed juice of dandelion will cure the yellow jaundice, if taken twice or thrice

a-day ; I never tried it. The balsam of copaiva is of considerable utility. Either of the following medicines may be depended on, to answer all the ends which can be desired ; one of the electuaries may be made use of first, the chalybeate pills to perfect and confirm the cure. The choice must depend on the circumstances of the case and skill of the prescriber :

Take of Turmerick,  
 Venice soap, of each an ounce,  
 Columba root, a drachm and half,  
 Rhubarb, half an ounce,  
 Oil of juniper, two drachms,  
 Simple syrup, enough for an electuary,

Dose, the size of a nutmeg, twice or thrice a-day. Or,

Take of Conserve of orange peel,  
 Venice soap, of each an ounce,  
 Magnesia alba, six drachms,  
 Rhubarb, two drachms,  
 Tolu syrup, enough for an electuary,

The size of a nutmeg night and morning.

Take of Socotrine aloes, a drachm,  
 Asafoetida,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Filings of iron, of each half a drachm,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *twenty-four* ; to be taken night and morning.

Take of Columba root,  
 Rhubarb, of each a drachm,  
 \*Precipitated sulphur of antimony, half a drachm,  
 Tincture of cantharides, enough for pills,

*Thirty-two* ; two or three to be taken night and morning.

Take of Gum guaiacum, a drachm and half,  
 Quicksilver pills,  
 Camphire, of each a drachm,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills,

\* Or, filings of iron, half a drachm, and five grains of tartarized antimony.

Number *thirty-two*; two to be taken night and morning.  
Or, the *powders* at the close of this article.

Rhubarb alone, if skilfully administered, will remove almost any jaundice. Or,

Take of Rhubarb, any quantity,  
Soap, enough for pills, size of a pea,

Two, three, or four, night and morning, enough to keep the body gently open.

In habitual bilious colics, opiates may be given at discretion. The patient is often seized with a violent pain in the stomach and right side, a nausea succeeds, with vehement retchings till the stone passes through the ductus choledochus into the duodenum, and he then in a moment is as well as if nothing had happened, until another stone obstructs the passage, and then the same tragedy is acted over again. I have seen persons to whom those fits have returned thrice in twenty-four hours. The following medicines have relieved them :

Take of Prepared kali, two drachms,  
Calcined antimony, one drachm,  
Pure water, seven ounces,  
Sugar as much as you please.

Of this *mixture* let three spoonfuls be taken thrice a-day, with two tea-spoonfuls of the following *drops* :

Take of Volatile tincture of valerian, two ounces. Or,

Take of Columbia root, a drachm and a half,  
Grains of Paradise,  
Rhubarb, of each half a drachm,

Mix into *six powders*, one to be taken night and morning.  
See *Jaundice*.

## *Veneræal Disorders.*

A *Clap* is a flux of matter from the glands called *lacunæ*, situated in the internal parts of the urethra in men, and of the pudenda in women, the fluid which oozes from the secretory glands in their natural state, was designed to lubricate the passage, and line it with a viscous mucus, which might sufficiently defend the extremities of the nerves from being irritated by the salts or acrimony of the urine. When this mucus is abraded and carried off by the attenuated discharge, occasioned by the venereal poison which irritates their orifices; the urine causes an intolerable pungent smarting, or burning sensation. Hence this disorder is called by the French *Chaudpisse*.

The *cause* originates from an acid poison, or infectious miasmata, acquired by impure coition; these insinuate themselves into the minute mouths of the *lacunæ*, and consequently increase their diameter, whence a copious running of thinner matter than usual must issue. Cowper's and the prostrate gland are often affected.

This distemper is by no means a native of Europe, but was first imported by Christopher Columbus to Naples, from America, and spread through that city with prodigious rapidity. Somewhat more than a year after his return from his first voyage, the French army sat down before Naples in the year 1492. The Neapolitans being distressed by a scarcity of provisions, thought it necessary to discharge the most useless persons from their town, amongst whom were the courtezans, who were received by the besiegers with their usual politeness to that sex; the horrid ravages which this disorder soon after made in the camp obliged the French to raise the siege; upon this account it obtained the name of the French disease, and will in all probability ever retain it, notwithstanding the umbrage France has taken at it, and the repeated efforts she has made to shake off the opprobrium.

It was then a new disorder, and certainly was never known in Europe before; for whatever has been advanced

to the contrary might easily be refuted; the physicians were puzzled, the people were alarmed, for it was supposed to be equally as infectious and fatal as the pestilence; neither monasteries nor nunneries were exempt from it, nor even the holy fathers of the conclave; it was to be caught (heaven bless us!) by being in the same room with an infected person, or walking on the same side of the way in the street—but, however, with due deference to the characters of those times, it cannot be taken without contract. So deplorable was the situation of affairs then, that thousands were deserted, and left to rot without the least assistance.

But it being foreign to my design to enter into the history of diseases, I shall only observe that there is no distemper which is better understood in this enlightened age, nor any one that is with more certainty, or with greater facility, to be cured, even in all its stages, and without that nauseous (though formerly reputed necessary) process of salivation.

The *diagnostics*. Three or four days (generally) after the infection is received, the running comes down with a tickling sensation; difficulty in making urine; smarting or scalding; sometimes the cavernous bodies of the penis are puffed up, appear like a sponge, and are of an astonishing bulk; the matter yellow or green, which last is the worst colour it can be of, because it indicates an incipient gangrene; phimosis, when the prepuce cannot be brought back; paraphimosis, when it is tucked down behind the glands and cannot be brought forward to cover it; chordee, or great pain when the penis is erected; frequent stimulations to venery. When the infectious matter has crept into the lymphatics, and from thence is conveyed into the blood, a dry pox is the consequence: though perhaps the miasmata are of a nature quite different from those which produce a clap: yet if the running is stopt too soon in the latter, the symptoms of the former will undoubtedly appear, which are as follows: buboes in the groin, chancres, chrystallines, a swelled testicle: warts, mariscæ, fici, rhagades, condylomata, blotches; green seedy excrescences,

on the neck, breast, or shoulders; ulcers in the head, eyes, nose, or fauces; mortification, nocturnal pains, tingling in the ears, gummi, nodes, tophs, a rash, scurf, crusts, scabs, caruncles, and carnosities in the urethra, total suppression of the urine, bloody urine; atrophy, or wasting of the flesh; erratic pains in the sides; difficulty of breathing, especially when lying on the back; *clavus hystericus*, *corona veneris*; softness and rottenness of the bones. This affection of the bones is not unjustly ascribed more to the too liberal use of quicksilver than to the venereal virus: thus it may be observed that the nose falls when the salivation is at its height. Many symptoms mimic venereal complaints, which are entirely owing to the lodgments of quicksilver in the minutest vessels; sulphur clogs and chokes this active mineral. I have known numbers who thought that they laboured under a confirmed pox (when they were actually freed from the venereal venom) who have been not only relieved but perfectly cured of all their complaints by the use of an electuary composed only of flowers of sulphur and honey: dose the bigness of a walnut night and morning.

The *prognostics*. If the running is imprudently dried up before the infection is extirpated, a confirmed pox is the consequence, as is often the case also from the use and frequent repetition of strong purges; for the natural elasticity or springiness of the fibres from such an irritation will squeeze the infection into the blood. The miasmata will sometimes float about in the fluids for several weeks, before there is any appearance of those dreadful consequence which will sooner or later in good earnest take place. It is easily cured in any of its stages, by due care and proper medicines. It is curable with much less difficulty in men than in women.

The old method of giving a calomel bolus at night and a purge next morning, is justly exploded, for it tears the constitution to pieces, is at best a precarious and often a fallacious procedure; by this means many a pox has been manufactured from a very trivial injury.

Salivation is not necessary even in the worst cases, nor is there any one to be cured by it who is not much more easily cured without it. When eruptions appear, with all the indications of a pox, what can be more ridiculously absurd than to melt down those salts into the blood that they may pass off by the salival glands, when nature so plainly points out the method by which they ought to be expelled. The solution of muriated quicksilver hereafter mentioned, with a proper liniment to open the pores and increase their diameter, will enable her to throw them off by perspiration; salivation is only the effect of an alteration made in the fluids, which alteration is as easily made without producing that disagreeable and nauseous consequence; nor will it always succeed, for I have known many who have been salivated four, yea, five times, without success, yet have found no difficulty in curing the same persons afterwards by much milder methods.

*The cure.* In a recent injury the bowels should be kept gently open; bleeding and violent purging are equally improper and useless; there need be no alteration of the usual method of living, nor are the effects of the inflammation, as it is called, in the least to be dreaded. I have known several, who have been drunk every night till the cure was completed, without suffering any other inconvenience than an increase of the smart in making water, which must be the consequence of an increased running, an event in every other respect by no means undesirable.

Of the \* *stronger quicksilver ointment* let the size of a small hazel nut be used night and morning, to be rubbed on the perinæum; between the testicles and fundament, and the inside of the thighs. If injections are permitted, a tea-spoonful of oil of olives may be used night and morning. Or a scruple of calomel in an ounce of mucilage; a tea-spoonful of this also may be used twice a-day, two grains of muriated quicksilver dissolved in six ounces

\* Or, which is neater, of white calx of quicksilver, three drachms, ointment of hog's lard. half an ounce.

of mucilage, which in most cases, used as a lotion, would alone be sufficient for a cure; however, without any injection, if the quicksilver ointment is made use of, and one of the following formulæ is given internally, such a method is as safe, certain, expeditious, and radical, as any in the power of medicine; this I have experienced in some thousands of instances.

N. B. Nitre is often prejudicial, and some times greatly increases the uneasiness in making water.

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces,  
 Red sulphurated quicksilver, half an ounce,  
 Jalep, three drachms,  
 Oil of sassafras, one drachm,  
 Balsam of copaiva, enough for an electuary.

Dose, the size of a Nutmeg, morning and night. Or,

Take of Gum arabic, an ounce and half,  
 Quicksilver, with sulphur, an ounce,  
 Gum guaiacum,  
 Jalep, of each two drachms,  
 Balsam of copaiva, sufficient for an electuary.

The bigness of a nutmeg, to be taken twice a day. Or,

Take of Rhubarb, four scruples,  
 Calomel, one scruple,  
 Simple syrup enough for pills,

*Twenty-four*; two at night only. Or,

Take of Muriated quicksilver, five grains,  
 Muriatic acid, five drops,  
 Rhubarb, a drachm,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills,

*Twenty-four*; two to be taken every night and morning.

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains, dissolve in muriatic acid, twelve drops, then add compound tincture of lavender an ounce,

For a bottle of *drops*; twenty to be taken in a glass of white wine,\* or milk,\* or water gruel,\* or water,

\* These disguise the disagreeable taste best.

morning and night, with two scruples of gum arabic in powder.

The author scarcely thinks it worth his while to observe that he was the first person (as far as he knows) who gave the muriated quicksilver inwardly: the above solution he invented after innumerable trials and has successfully used it ever since; he has ordered it some thousands of times, and is fully persuaded that, if it is properly managed, there is no stage of this disorder, in which it will not prove efficacious, nor has it ever once deceived him. The only secret in the management of this medicine, is to give it in such a manner that it may act beyond the primæ viæ, and not run off by stool; there is then no desirable effect which may not be expected from it. One motion in the twenty-four hours is natural, *one* may be produced by the drops; but if the patient should have more than *two* in a day, let the dose be diminished to fifteen, ten, seven, or even five drops.

#### A CONFIRMED POX.

Chrystallines need only be snipped, and the acrid lymph will be evacuated. A proper application to heal them with is,

Take of Ointment of elemi, half an ounce,  
Red nitrated quicksilver, a drachm,

To be applied twice a-day.

Buboes, if soft, white, or flabby, disperse by rubbing in the stronger quicksilver ointment, as before mentioned, night and morning, at the same time taking inwardly the above drops

If the buboes are red, hard, and look angry, let the bread and milk poultice be applied to them till they break; the last prescribed ointment is an excellent dressing, or the gum plaster; they may be kept open with a pea, like an issue, as long as it is thought necessary. Some indolent tumors of that sort require opening.

Warts, rhagades, &c. cut off, and apply a caustic ; if this is not permitted, use the stronger quicksilver ointment. Or, touch with these drops night and morning,

A scruple of muriated quicksilver dissolved in an ounce of water.

Caruncles try to break with a wax candle ; if that doth not succeed, then with an armed probe apply,

Take of Ointment of elemi,  
Red nitrated quicksilver, of each half an ounce,  
Water of kali, twenty drops,

A *liniment*.

At the same time let not the stronger quicksilver ointment be omitted, but be rubbed externally on the perinæum twice a-day.

Carnosities require the same method of treatment with caruncles.

Phymosis,	} Soak the penis in warm milk night and morning. Avoid the least application of mercurial ointment in it.
Paraphymosis,	
Chordee,	
Swelled præpuce,	
Chancres,	
	} And,

Take of Water acetated litharge, twenty-five drops,  
Rose water, three ounces,

A *lotion* to be used frequently. Chancres may be touched night and morning with a *lotion* of a scruple of muriated quicksilver, dissolved in an ounce of water, and dressed with,

Take of The strongest quicksilver ointment,  
Tar ointment, of each equal parts.

For crusts, scabs, blotches, and ulcers in the throat, if venereal, give the above solution of muriated quicksilver, and let a little of the following *powder* be sprinkled on a hot iron, and the fumes be received on the fauces by means of an inverted funnel, twice or thrice a-day.

Take of Red sulphurated quicksilver, two drachms,  
Frankincense, two scruples,  
Camphire, seven grains,

A *funigation*. And,

Take of Muriated quicksilver, two grains,  
Muriated acid, two drops,  
Rose water, six ounces,

A *gargle* to be used night and morning.

If owing to the relicks of the quicksilver, (which is a very common case,) give the sulphur and honey.

A swelled testicle. Give immediately five grains, at least, of vitriolated quicksilver, and,

Take of Camphire,  
Oil of olives,  
Oil of aniseeds, of each half an ounce,

A *liniment* to be used every two or three hours. Or,

Take of Water of litharge acetated, two scruples,  
Pure water, five ounces,

A *lotion*, in which let a piece of linen rag be dipped and laid on the testicle; when dry, to be again repeated, or kept constantly wetted, and the bread and milk poultice at night; if it is not resolving on the next morning, give a bolus of half a drachm of compound extract of colocynth, with ten grains of the quicksilver pills. The warm bath will hasten its removal. It should be suspended pretty tight by a bag truss, till well.

Take of Rhubarb, a drachm,  
Calcined quicksilver, a scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

*Twenty-four*; two to be taken every night, or one night and morning. Or, if laxative,

Take of Gum guaiacum, one drachm,  
Pure opium, half a drachm,  
Calcined quicksilver, fifteen grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills.

Number *thirty-two*; two to be taken every night. Or,

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains,  
Spirit of nitrous æther, an ounce,

Of these *drops* let twenty be taken night and morning, in a glass of water.

Take of Winter's bark,  
Mezeron, of each an ounce,

Boil in a gallon and half of water to a gallon; when the boiling is almost finished, add an ounce of prepared kali to every point. Of this decoction let half a pint be drank twice or three times a-day, which, with the above drops or pills, will remove nocturnal pains, nodes, tophs, &c.

If the nocturnal pains are very grievous, rub on the shins some of the stronger quicksilver ointment every night, and give two of the following pills every other (or every) night, viz.

Take of Colocynth, two scruples,  
Purified opium, one scruple.  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
Vitriolated quicksilver, of each ten grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *twelve*.

Eruptions on the skin will soon vanish, if rubbed over with the following *liniment*, morning and night:

Take of Hog's lard an ounce,  
Precipitated sulphur, two drachms,  
White calx of quicksilver, two scruples,  
Water of kali, a drachm,  
Oil of sassafras, twenty drops.

See *Scorbutic Eruptions*.

The sarsa and china root are said to possess wonderful virtues; but the author, after a long series of fair trials, was so unfortunate as not to be able to discover them.

---

## Gleet.

A *Gleet* is a drain of matter from the urethra.

The *causes*. An ill cured clap ; salivation ; profuse venery ; a strain ; laxity of the fibres.

The *diagnostics*. From the abrasion of the mucus, heat of urine ; indifference to coition ; pains in the back or loins ; general debility ; hanging down of the testicles ; lowness of spirits ; loss of appetite : at going to stool, the discharge of a glairy matter, in colour and consistence like the white of an egg ; the colour of that which oozes is sometimes brown, and sometimes yellow, of which last colour it may continue to be (if of long duration, or in those who have been frequently injured) without any remaining infection.

The *prognostics*. If white or ropy, or thin and glairy, or if flocci appear on the urine, it is easily cured. If of long standing, it will require some time to muzzle it. There is no case so obstinate, but may be cured by some of the following medicines. It has been the terror of physicians, yet I never met with one (though I have had great numbers who were deemed incurable) with whom I did not succeed.

The *cure*. The patient should abstain from all vegetables, acids, and sugar, if the case be inveterate, all fermenting liquors ; malt or vinous spirits, diluted with water, are harmless. The most proper regimen is—rising early in the morning ; gentle exercise ; the cold bath, just plunging over head and ears, (every morning) and coming out immediately without taking a second dip, or remaining one moment in the water ; any animal food, particularly pork, pigeons, partridges, growse, flat fish, shell fish, eggs, jellies ; for breakfast and supper, milk. From the medicinal classes—detergents, astringents, corroborants, chalybeates, balsamics, fustus, injections, and dry vomit. Isinglass chewed to the quantity of half an ounce a-day, and the saliva swallowed, is an excellent help. The glans penis should be frequently

washed : much depends on cleanliness. The following formulæ are such as have proved successful, and I never used any other :

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces,  
Olibanum, two drachms,  
Filings of iron, one drachm,  
Cantharides, a scruple,  
Balsam of copaiva, enough for an electuary,

The bigness of a chesnut to be taken night and morning.

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
Gum guaiacum,  
Olibanum, of each half an ounce,  
Tincture of cantharides, enough for an electuary,

Dose, the size of a nutmeg twice a-day,

If costive,

Take of Conserve of orange peel, an ounce and half,  
Gum guaiacum, half an ounce,  
Rhubarb, two drachms,  
Oil of Cloves, one drachm,  
Tincture of cantharides, sufficient for an electuary,

The size of a walnut to be taken night and morning. Or,

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron, of each a drachm,  
Cantharides, nine grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

*Twenty-four.* Two to be taken every night. Or, if the body is too open,

Take of Purified opium, twelve grains,  
Cantharides, seven grains,  
Filings of iron,  
Asafetida,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each half a  
drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

*Twenty-four.* Two every night.

Take of Tincture of Peruvian balsam,  
Compound tincture of benzoin, of each an ounce,

Of these *drops* let two tea-spoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a-day.

The testicles and parts adjacent should be bathed with a fots of brandy and vinegar, equal parts, at going to bed, and on rising in the morning. Vinegar and water, or vinegar alone, is an excellent injection. Or,

Take of Acetated cerus, four grains,  
Calomel, a scruple,  
White vitriol, five grains,  
Rose water, eight ounces,

For an *injection*. A tea-spoonful to be used night and morning. Or,

Take of Muriated quicksilver, two grains,  
Muriatic acid, two drops,  
Rose water, eight ounces,

For an *injection* as before. Or,

\* Take of Blue vitriol, a scruple,  
Boiling water, an ounce and half,

Dissolve in a copper vessel, and make an *injection* as before.

---

### *Diarrhœa.*

A *Diarrhœa* is an immoderate, or too frequent discharge of the excrements. If the matter excreted is undigested food, it is called a lientery. If crude, of an ash-colour, or whitish, it obtains the name of a cœliac passion. If the fœces are sufficiently digested and aqueous, it is then a diarrhœa.

\* This Herculean remedy requires some care and nicety in the management of it, viz. to lower it with water to such a point as to give little or no pain at first.

The *cause* of a lientery is whatever impedes fermentation in the stomach, or irritates its villous coat.

Coeliaca arises from an obstruction of the lacteals, or deficiency of bile.

A diarrhœa is from a redundancy of serum, which may be owing to consent of parts, as a humid cerebrum, dentition, balbutio, &c. from a too large quantity of food taken, at least such an one as is disproportionate to the powers of the digestive or chylopoietic organs; a morbid quality, lubricity of the intestines, laxity of the muscular fibres, deficiency of heat, sometimes from an effort of nature to relieve herself, by making a push at the bowels, and thereby carrying off a diseased excrement.

The *diagnostics*. They in general appear from what has been said, to which may be added bilious, black, slimy, or viscid excrements; tenesmus; frothy, greasy or watery stools; sometimes like pieces of putrified flesh; loathing of food, faintness, weariness, prostration of the vis vitæ; frequent gripings, rumbling in the bowels; swelled legs; an emaciated habit; cold sweats, spasms; a slow hectic.

The *prognostics*. If of long duration, it weakens and excoriates the bowels, from whence arise weakness, dysentery, atrophy, inspissation of the fluids, universal laxity of the solids, and accumulated acrimony. Critical evacuations without much pain ought not to be checked: let a few doses of rhubarb be given to expel the noxious saburra, and assist nature in her intentions. In a long continued series of moist weather, it is epidemical, from a deficiency of the vital heat; in old age it is dangerous. Coming immediately after a pleurisy or peripneumony (Hippocrates justly observes) formidable: it is bad, says the same author, if the stools are very watery, white, yellow, or frothy—worse if black, livid, little, and glutinous.\*

The *cure*. Let the patient be removed to a clear dry air; for the most healthy bodies are liable to this disorder.

\* These are what nurses call death-stools.

On visiting a moist climate. Exercise should be taken, particularly riding on horseback in the morning: for diet, animal food, broths, jellies, and rice milk: the cold bath. For common drink, decoction of hartshorn; clysters are of considerable service, especially in cases of a tenesmus: as,

Take of Starch, a drachm and half, dissolve in six ounces of water. then add  
 Oil of olives, an ounce,  
 Tincture of opium a drachm.

Astringents must be given; opiates ought not to be neglected, nor the dry vomit. Begin the cure with an emetic, viz., a scruple of ipecacuanha, and one grain of blue vitriol; then a lenient cathartic; after which, if the pain still continues, an anodyne. The reader will find a sufficient number of prescriptions, which have been successful, subjoined.

Take of Rhubarb, a scruple,  
 Toasted nutmeg, fifteen grains,  
 Prepared kali, ten grains,  
 Syrup of orange peel, enough for a bole:

To be repeated occasionally.

Take of Compound powder of chalk, with opium, two drachms,  
 Toasted nutmeg,  
 Mastich, of each a drachm,

For *six powders*; one to be taken twice a-day, drinking after it four spoonfuls of the following mixture:

Take of The chalk mixture, seven ounces,  
 Strong cinnamon water, two ounces. Or,  
 Take of Tormentil root,  
 Red astringent gum, of each a drachm,

For *six powders*; one to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Take of Compound powder of chalk, with opium, two scruples,  
 Filings of iron, three grains,  
 Syrup of white poppies, enough for a bole.

To be taken at bed time.

Take of Conserve of red roses, an ounce and half,  
Compound powder of gum tragacanth, an ounce,  
Syrup of white poppies, enough for an electuary.

Dose the size of a nutmeg, three or four times a-day.

Take of Opiate pill, myrrh,  
Mastich, of each two scruples,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *twenty-four*; one to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Unripe blackberries kept in powder are worthy a place in the shops: half a drachm may be taken twice or thrice a-day, or the same quantity of extract of logwood. When the diarrhœa is subdued, to recover the appetite and restore the tone of the fibres,

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
Aromatic powder, three drachms,  
Filings of iron,  
Galangal, of each one drachm,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary,

The size of a nutmeg to be taken night and morning,

Take of Tincture of catechu, six drachms,  
Compound tincture of lavender, two drachms,

A bottle of *drops*; a tea-spoonful night and morning. Or,

Twenty drops of the muriated tincture of iron,

Night and morning.

---

### *Dysentery.*

A *Dysentery* is a flux of blood from the bowels.

The *causes*. An acrid blood, erosion of the intestines, abrasion of their mucus; long continuance of a diarrhœa; somewhat acrimonious eaten, or drank; violent purges.

The *diagnostics*. Bloody stools, with films, slime, pieces of flesh, phlegm, bile or pus; anguish in the stomach and bowels; faintness, spasms, tenesmus, hippocratic countenance.

The *prognostics*. If it is stopt too soon, such a method is productive of the worst consequences; if attended with a hiccough, synopes, or in old persons, great danger is foreboded; from a gangrene or scirrhus of the intestines, or mercuric glands, it is a fatal.

The *cure*. For diet, rice milk, fat broths, and in the summer time, berries of all sorts may be eaten at pleasure, particularly strawberries. The expressed juice of the solanum, or night shade, is said to be a specific in this disorder, with what truth I know not; the cerated glass of antimony has been strongly recommended: I have seen instances wherein it has succeeded, but more wherein it has failed. The buds of birch powdered and mixed up with conserve of red roses, is a medicine that will seldom disappoint expectation: this has for many years been sold at a guinea a gallipot, and still used in the navy. The conserve of roses itself is no despicable remedy, for I have often known it to answer alone, when taken to the quantity of two or three ounces in a-day.

Begin the cure with a dose or two of salts; after which a little rhubarb may be given; then give three or four grains of ipecacuanha, and two grains of tartarised antimony every morning; with any of the following formulæ.

Take a sheet of white paper, cut into slips, boil in a pint and half of milk to a pint, to be taken at twice.

N. B. This never deceived me. For common drink, two ounces of gum arabic may be dissolved in a quart of water, sweetened to the taste. Two scruples of the compound powder of chalk with opium, should be given every night.

Take of Conserve of red roses, two ounces,  
 Yellow wax, half an ounce,  
 Filings of iron,  
 Galangal, of each a drachm,  
 Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary,

The size of a nutmeg to be taken twice or three times a-day. Or,

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
 Tormentil root,  
 Red astringent gum, of each two drachms,  
 Syrup of ginger, enough for an electuary,

Dose, the size of a nutmeg, thrice a day.

Take of Compound powder of gum tragacanth, two ounces,  
 Spermaceti, half an ounce,  
 Balsam of copaiva, enough for an electuary :

The bigness of a nutmeg to be taken morning and night.

Take of red astringent gum, four scruples,  
 Columba root, two scruples,  
 Purified opium, ten grains,  
 Simple syrup, enough for twenty-four pills.

Two to be taken night and morning, or oftener, if occasion.

---

### *Cholera Morbus.*

THE *Cholera Morbus* is a disorder of the stomach and bowels, always accompanied with vomiting and purging.

The *cause*. An acrid bile, which may be vitiated by various means ; as by eating more than can be digested ; by taking too copious a draught of cold water ; by continuing too long in the cold bath : by a deficient secretion of the pancreatic juice ; by profuse evacuations, or feeding voraciously on fat or fruit.

The *diagnostics*. It is most common in autumn ; retchings, nausea, purging, griping, spasms, contractions of the hands and feet, bitter taste in the mouth, green colour of



## *Tenesmus.*

A *Tenesmus* is a continual desire of going to stool, without voiding any thing more than an acrid mucus ; the part affected is the rectum, or its spincter. It is rarely an idiopathic disease.

The *cause*. A laxity of the fibres ; spasmodic constriction ; a paralytic affection of the spincter ani ; abrasion of the mucus, ulcer, or acrid irritating fluid in the rectum ; hæmorrhoides, worms, stone, diarrhœa, dysentery.

The *diagnostics*. A pungent pain in or about the rectum ; frequent inclinations to go to stool, without correspondent evacuations ; violent straining without voiding any thing but a viscid or bloody mucus ; sensation of weariness, faintness.

The *Prognostics*. If idiopathic, and the patient is not subject to a prolapsus ani, it is by no means formidable or rebellious ; if it proceeds from an ulcer in the strait gut, or if it is symptomatic in a diarrhœa or dysentery, or accompanied with fainting fits, it portends great danger, and demands immediate assistance.

The *cure*. Use emollient fomentations, and clysters : let the body be kept as still as possible, and in an easy position.

Take of Gum arabic, an ounce, dissolve in seven ounces of whey, to which add  
A drachm of tincture of opium,

For a *clyster*. Or,

Take of New milk, five ounces,  
Sweet oil, two ounces,  
Tincture of opium, a drachm,

For a *clyster*.

Or the *starch clyster*, in diarrhœa.

Take of Flowers of sulphur,  
 Rhubarb, of each a scruple,  
 Purified opium, two grains,  
 Simple syrup enough for a bole,

To be repeated as there may be occasion.

Take of Conserve of red roses, an ounce and half,  
 Spermaceti,  
 Elecampane, of each half an ounce,  
 Rhubarb, a draohm,  
 Syrup of white poppies, enough for an electuary.

The size of a nutmeg to be taken morning and night.

---

### *Piles.*

THE *Piles* are a painful and sometimes periodical tumor in the lower part of the rectum; if they discharge blood, they are called the bleeding piles; if not, the blind piles: according to the size and shape, they are nominated verucal, uval, moral, or vesical.

The *causes*. A plethora, a cacochymy; violent exercise, particularly hard riding; neglect of usual evacuations, laborious efforts in parturition; costiveness, straining hard at stool, lentor; viscosity, or acrimony of the fluids.

The *diagnostics*. Swelling of the anus, great pain at going to stool, voiding of blood, sensation of a pungent pain; heat, or weight and pressure in the anus.

The *prognostics*. They sometimes, though rarely, inflame, and become gangrenous; sometimes grow ulcerous, and bring on a fistula. If they continue long without being resolved, they are exceedingly troublesome, and even render life burthensome. If they happen periodically, and are always attended with a discharge of blood, they are salutary critical evacuations, and to stop them may prove dangerous, unless the bleeding is very profuse, and occasions faintness, weakness, or loss of appetite.

The *cure*. Due regard must be paid to the cause from whence they spring, and the concomitant symptoms with which they are attended. If owing to a plethora, bleed; or order a diluting sparing regimen, with the liberal use of fruit, vegetables, cucumbers, and such like. But if they appear in a cachectic habit, it is needless to say that all these things should be avoided, and those only proposed which are easiest of digestion.

Note.—The viands which digest soonest, and afford the most laudable nourishment, are milk, eggs, partridges, chicken, shell-fish, jellies, and pork; there is no vegetable that digests so soon as animal substance; the bones of birds will be converted into a mucus in the stomach in less time than even bread, as I have found by frequent experiments. Nature never designed that mankind should use a vegetable diet only, and it is astonishing that Dr. Cheyne should recommend it to hypochondriacs, and to persons subject to the gout; though indeed he retracted what he had written on this head before he died.

The means necessary for the relief of patients in this disorder are fomentations, liniments, astringents, attenuants, resolvents, sulphurous medicines and opiates.

For the bleeding piles,

Take of Expressed juice of yarrow,  
 \_\_\_\_\_ of plaintain, of each five ounces,  
 Sugar, as much as you please;

Of this *mixture* let four spoonfuls be taken night and morning. Or, *syrup of elder-berries*.

If the patient is costive,

Take of Electuary of senna, an ounce,  
 Precipitated sulphur, seven drachms,  
 Jalap, one drachm,  
 Syrup of buckthorn, enough for an electuary,

Dose, the size of a nutmeg morning and night.

If he is of a lax habit,

Take of Compound powder of chalk,  
Olibanum, of each a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *twenty-four*; two to be taken once or twice a-day.

A fomentation may be used, of an ounce and a half of lime-water, with half an ounce of tincture of opium. Or, half an ounce of the spermaceti ointment, with seven grains of hard opium: this ointment or the above should be applied two or three times a-day, to the rectum and the blind piles, when painful.

Take of Quicksilver, with sulphur, an ounce and half,  
Precipitated sulphur, half an ounce,  
Rhubarb, a drachm and half,  
Honey, enough for an electuary.

The bigness of a nutmeg to be taken night and morning.

The parts may be touched three or four times a-day with hog's lard, or oil of amber, or camphorated spirit.

The following *electuary* is not only excellent in this disorder, but I have seen amazing effects from it in the cure of a fistula;

Take of Flowers of sulphur,  
Elecampane, of each an ounce,  
Sweet fennel seeds, half an ounce,  
Black pepper, two drachms,  
Balsam of copaiva or honey, enough for an electuary,

Dose, the size of a walnut, twice or thrice a-day.

---

### *Heart-Burn.*

THE *Heart-Burn* is a painful sensation of heat and sourness about the left orifice of the stomach, which is called *cardia*, from whence its name, viz. *Cardialgia*.

The *cause*. An acid acrimony, arising from a too rapid fermentation in the stomach; the corrosive steams of this acid affect the plexus of the nerves on the upper orifice of the stomach.

The *diagnostics*. Sour belchings, a hot burning pain at and above the pit of the stomach, an involuntary flux of tears, nausea ; vomiting soon after meals, of a greasy inflammable phlegm ; spasms in the stomach and bowels ; the rising of water in the mouth, particularly in the morning ; sickness soon after rising from bed ; rumbling in the bowels ; wind.

The *prognostics*. It is never dangerous, but extremely troublesome, especially after riding or smoking ; those who are subject to it are free from inflammatory fevers ; it is sometimes a tedious while ere it can be eradicated, though always curable ; if it is suffered to continue long, it may occasion a head-ache, vertigo, epilepsy, and convulsions of all sorts.

The *cure*. The spasmodic or rheumatic pain in the stomach requires the use of aromatic heating medicines, as a scruple of camphire in half an ounce of æther ; this noblest of all antispasmodics should be taken in a spoon, without mixing any thing with it, or swallowing any thing immediately after it ; the tincture of guaiacum half an ounce in six ounces of water ; opiates, aloetic purges, chalybeates, and the dry vomit. See *Flatus*.

The gout in the stomach is soon removed by the above-mentioned solution of camphire in æther, the guaiacine tincture ; drinking moderately of spirits of Madeira wine, or the liberal use of opiates.

Periodical pains are to be removed by the bark ; or, if they do not yield to *that*, by the dry vomit.

Whatever ferments speedily in the stomach should be avoided, as vegetables, fruit, sugar, wines, malt, and all liquors that have not passed the state of fermentation. Madeira is said to be the only wine that will not ferment in the stomach. The dinner should be made of animal food, and nothing but water drunk with it ; the breakfast and supper should be milk. A draught of milk and water will generally relieve the pain, whenever it is violent.

The *cure* may be perfected by the occasional use of chalk or magnesia troches, oyster-shells, bole, terra lemnia, red coral, crabs' eyes or claws, egg shells, burned hartshorn, liquorice, chalk, or lime-stones, the oils of nutmeg, cloves, or cinnamon.

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces,  
Prepared kali, six drachms,  
Pure water, a pint and half:

When the gum is dissolved and the salt, add four ounces of spirit of cinnamon; of this mixture three or four spoonfuls may be taken twice or three times a-day.

Of the aloetic wine, two spoonfuls may be taken morning and night. Or, thirty drops of water of kali, in a glass of water.

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron, of each a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *twenty-four*; two to be taken morning and night.

In very obstinate cases an emetic should be premised, then a purgative of two ounces of the aloetic wine; after which, either of the above formulæ will complete the cure.

---

### *Colic.*

THE *Colic* is a severe pain in the belly, affecting the epigastre or hypochondres; the part affected is the gut colon, sometimes the ilium.

The *causes*. Distention from flatulencies, acid gas, irritation of the villous coat of *that* intestine, crudities, costiveness, ruptures, solution of continuity, scybals, acrimony of the bile.

The *diagnostics*. A violent pain in the abdomen, at one time affecting the whole of it, another time determined to one point; sometimes shifting from place to place, some-

times fixed, while the belly swells as if it would burst ; the patient is costive, makes but little urine ; a fever and strong pulsation in the abdomen are its usual concomitants, with vomiting, rugitus, or rolling noise in the intestines, but always a vehement and tensive pain.

In the bilious colic, yellow or greenish matter is ejected, the eructations are nidorous, the thirst is more intense, and the fever higher than in the flatulent colic.

The Colica Pictonum infests the hands and feet. For this the balsam of Peru has been found an excellent remedy ; the dose thirty or forty drops, to be repeated as there is occasion.

The Stone Colic must be treated with a view to its cause. See *Stone*.

The Hysteric Colic is not dangerous. See *Hysterics*.

The *prognostics*. If the pain is mild, or if it intermits, and the constipation of body is not very refractory, it is easily cured. If the pain is fixed, and there be no passage downward ; if it is attended with intolerable restlessness, vomiting, fainting, hiccoughs, cold sweats, and delirium, there is no small danger. It not unfrequently terminates in palsy, jaundice, epilepsy, or dropsy. If owing to an inflammation of the bowels, and the pain suddenly vanishes, it will prove fatal, for the parts are then mortified.

The *cure*. The concomitant fever is of less consequence than it is often imagined to be, being only symptomatic, and when the cause is removed will cease of course. In general, bloodletting is unnecessary, and occasions much worse disorders, for those just mentioned (when colics terminate thus unfavourably) are not a little obliged to the lancet for their existence. Clysters are peculiarly serviceable, because they are soonest conveyed to the affected part, and hasten the discharge by stool. The use of opiates (as in all painful disorders) is indicated. Semicupia are highly beneficial.

In the Bilious Colic, tartarized antimony, clysters, aloetic and rhubarb purges anodynes, are to be used. See *Jaundice* and *Flatus*.

In the Hysteric Colic, cordials, diaphoretics, anthysterics, clysters, and chalybeates, are indicated.

In the Stone Colic, carminatives are of little service: regard must be paid to its original cause. See *Stone*.

In the Flatulent, or Windy Colic, begin with a purgative clyster; if attended with a high fever and the patient is really plethoric, draw off six or seven ounces of blood. Then,

Take of Common water, six ounces,  
Oil of olives, two ounces,  
Vitriolated natron, an ounce and a half,  
Tincture of opium, a drachm,

For a *clyster*. Or,

Take of Balsam of copaiva, (dissolved in the yolk of an egg,)  
half an ounce,  
Mountain wine, six ounces,  
Linseed oil, two ounces,  
Purified opium, two grains,

A *clyster*. Or,

Take of Colocynth, a scruple,  
Purified opium, ten grains,  
Vitriolated quicksilver,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each five grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

*Eight*; two every hour till the pain ceases.

Take of Wine of aloes, two ounces and a half,  
Syrup of buckthorn, half an ounce,

A draught to be taken immediately. Or,

Take of Tincture of Senna, two ounces and a half,  
Syrup of roses, half an ounce,  
Purified salt of amber, ten grains,

A draught.

If the pain continue after the draught begins to work, use the above *pills*, one occasionally.

I have known electricity often remove the colic ; to say the truth, I never knew it tried without giving immediate relief ; it has sometimes returned, but a repetition of the same has had the same effect as before. Ten or fifteen grains of allum often repeated, are said to cure an habitual colic.

---

### *Iliac Passion.*

THE *Iliac Passion* is an inversion of the peristaltic motion of the intestines ; consequently in this case nothing can pass downwards. It is called *Volvulus*, and *Misere mei*.

The *causes*. The receiving of an upper part of an intestine into a lower, or the contrary ; hardness of the excrements in the rectum into scybals ; vomiting irritation, a rupture, acrid bile.

The *diagnostics*. A most acute pain in the small, sometimes in the large guts ; generally about the umbilical region ; above it, a tumor ; difficult in making urine ; the anus so fast closed by a spasm, as to become totally impervious ; it comes only slowly, while the tumor in the belly grows bigger and harder ; vehement straining, ejection of excrements by the mouth, difficult respiration, cold sweats, hiccoughs, coldness of the extremities, fainting fits, subsultus tendinum, idiotcy.

The *prognostics*. This terrible disorder is incident to persons of all ages ; to old persons it is fatal ; hiccoughs and convulsions are the forerunners of death ; so is a sudden disappearance of the pain, being the sign of a mortification.

The *cure*. I have relieved some after the fœces came up at the mouth, by washing the feet in cold water. Let the patient be taken out of bed, and, being supported by

two persons, throw water as cold as it can be procured on the feet, then dash it on the legs, and in a few seconds more after wiping them dry, replace him on the bed, and in a quarter of an hour, if a stool is not produced, repeat the same manœuvre : if the second operation fails, success is not to be expected.

If it proceeds from a rupture, reduce the intestine if possible. If plethoric, which is seldom the case, a little blood may be taken away. Inject, if it can be done, a clyster of tobacco smook—it is an Herculean remedy ; then give a clyster of seven ounces of oil of olives, with a drachm of colocynth boiled in it. Some give five ounces, or even half a pound of live quicksilver for a dose ; if voided by stool, the patient will recover ; if retained, (as it often is,) it hastens his death : I have found it in the sigmoid flexure of the colon. For several nights after recovery a paregoric will be necessary. The following simple draught has been exceeding serviceable :

Take of Tincture of aloes, an ounce,  
Syrup of white poppies,  
Oil of olives,  
Vinegar, of each half an ounce,  
Spermaceti, two drachms,

A draught, to be taken every three hours.

Take of Vitriolated natron, two ounces,  
Pure water, six ounces,  
Tincture of asafœtida,  
Tincture of opium, of each two drachms,

*A clyster.*

Take of Colocynth, two scruples,  
Purified opium, one scruple,  
Vitriolated quicksilver,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each ten grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

*Twelve ; two to be taken occasionally.*

---

## *Appetite Bad.*

WHEN the appetite is depraved, or the stomach deprived of its usual desire for food, or when a nausea is felt at the sight or smell of victuals, a person is said to labour under an anorexia.

Apepsia is when the digestive organs are incapable of elaborating the aliment into chyle, or a lost digestion.

Bradypepsia is when digestion is performed slowly and with great difficulty, or a diminished digestion.

Dyspepsia is when the food cannot so properly be said to be digested, as converted into a morbid colluvies not fit for nutriment, and may therefore be called a Depraved Digestion.

They all proceed from the same causes, and require the same method of cure.

*The causes.* A laxity of the muscular fibres of the stomach, a glutinous phlegm; a deficiency of the secretions, particularly that of saliva or the gastric fluid; grief, fear, the mind being intensely fixed on one object, hard drinking, former voracity, profuse excretions, want of sleep or exercise, deficiency of heat in the stomach, severe studies.

*The diagnostics.* Frequent retchings, paleness, borygmi, lightness of the pit of the stomach, nidorous eructations; after long continuance without food, no inclination to eat; at the sight of victuals, nausea; after eating, vomiting and swelling at the pit of the stomach, sensation of coldness in the stomach.

*The prognostics.* It often terminates in a slow consumption, dropsy, jaundice, or cachexy, and the patient dies tabid. It is always of bad consequence if of long continuance, for the patient gradually grows worse while the disorder increases in obstinacy. There are but few cases which are irremediable.

The *cure*. The patient should humour his stomach by eating whatever he feels the least inclination for, and of that a little at a time, and often.

For diet see *Phthisis*, *Hypocondria*, *Impotency*, and *Weakness of the Solids*.

The chalybeate waters are useful—or, if from frequent acts of intemperance and drunkenness, the Bath waters; acids, bitters, change of air, exercise, sleeping soon after meals, gentle cathartics, astringents, aromatics, but above all the dry vomit.

Take of Ipecacuanha, five grains,  
Blue vitriol, one grain;

Let this *powder* be taken in the morning fasting, three times a week, without drinking any thing during the operation.

Take of Aloetic pills, a drachm,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
Filings of iron,  
Myrrh, of each half a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *thirty-two*; to be taken twice a-day. If not costive,

Take of Conserve of wormwood, an ounce and half,  
Galangal,  
Zedoary, of each half an ounce,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary,

Dose, the size of a nutmeg twice a-day.

Take of Aloetic pills, two scruples,  
Snake-root, a drachm,  
Long pepper, half a drachm,  
Oil of cinnamon, twenty drops,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *thirty-two*; two to be taken morning and night.

A tea-spoonful of the compound tincture of gentian may be taken thrice a-day, or tincture of orange peel, or of the diluted vitriolic acid. See *Flatus*.

## *Bulimus.*

**BULIMUS**, or canine appetite, is so called from the constant propensity that is felt to eat, and the voracity with which the food is devoured.

The *causes*. A digestion too quick, a too liberal use of acids, immoderate evacuations, worms, acrimony of the gastric fluid.

The *diagnostics* are sufficiently obvious.

The *prognostics*. It is often succeeded by a Bulimia; that is when the same inclination to eat remains without the power, and after the patient does eat, he faints. If not cured, it terminates in a lientory, a cacoehymy, or atrophy.

The *cure*. Let fat meat and fat broths be the principal diet; sweet wines or new beer, the chief liquids that are drank. Give emetics, particularly the dry vomit, and aloetic cathartics. If it proceeds from worms,

Take of Quicksilver with sulphur,  
Tin, of each two drachms,

For six powders; let one be taken morning and night.

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron,  
Asafœtida, of each two scruples,  
Oil of wormwood, enough for pills,

Number *twenty-four*; two to be taken twice a-day.

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron, of each a drachm,  
Calomel,  
Colocynth, of each a scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

*Thirty-two*; two to be taken night and morning.

Take of Mutton suet, four ounces,  
New milk, eight ounces,

For a draught, to be drank warm.

Opium may be given occasionally, not in less doses than three grains. See *Worms*.

## Vomiting.

THE *cause* of vomiting is a convulsive or inverted motion of the stomach, owing to some irritation of the nerves of its orifice, which may be occasioned by consent of parts as sailing, tickling in the throat, &c. to a laxity also of its muscular fibres, acid acrimony, or redundance of bile.

The *diagnostic* is obvious. If idiopathic, no part is affected but the stomach. If symptomatic, reference must be had to the primary disorder.

The *prognostics*. It is often a critical expulsion of an acrid morbid matter, and should then be promoted by an emetic and broth. If of more than two days' continuance (at times,) or if the patient is always sick after eating, it ought to be prevented, or it will terminate in an anorexia, marasmus, or paralytic affection of the stomach.

The *cure*. Give a gentle emetic, or five or seven grains of ipecacuanha, every morning fasting, for a few days, letting it work itself off without drinking. Its prevention is to be secured by anti-emetics, nervines, cardiacs, and opiates. Repeated applications of camphorated spirit to the pit of the stomach; fomentations and stomachic plasters may be used: it would not be amiss to apply them under the left shoulder rather than to the pit of the stomach. Preparations of mint are of great utility; either the essential oil, or an infusion of the leaves in the distilled water of the same. If it proceeds from an acid acrimony, give plentiful draughts of broth, and a drachm of the magnesia alba occasionally.

A scruple of columba root as often as is necessary.

See *Colic, Cholera Morbus, Flatus, and Appetite Bad.*

Take of prepared kali, two scruples,  
Conserve of woorwood, half a drachm.

Let this be washed down immediately with two ounces of

lemon-juice, or vinegar, or a draught composed of an ounce of lemon-juice, and one ounce of peppermint water.

Take of Bayberries, half a drachm,  
 Grains of paradise,  
 Oil of cinnamon,  
 Oil of mint, of each three drops,  
 Purified opium, two grains,  
 Syrup of orange peel, enough for a bole,

To be taken at bed time.

A tea-spoonful of compound tincture of lavender may be taken occasionally, or of columba, or of cascarilla.

---

### *Syncope.*

SYNCOPE, or fainting, proceeds from an obstruction of the efflux of the nervous influence along the parvagus.

The *causes*. Weakness, intense pain, hunger, thirst, anorexia, profuse evacuations, excess of external heat, passions of the mind, hysteric affections, uterine ferot.

The *diagnostics*. Paleness, cold sweats, low fluttering pulse, trembling, sensation of motion and sense.

The *prognostics*. It is always dangerous, excepting in hysterical paroxysms, and then it is of little consequence. From excessive avacuations, or after convulsions, or immediately after the ravages of a fever, it is often fatal.

The *cure* is to be effected by nervines, cardiacs, sternutatories, volatiles, opiates, the aromatic confection, ginger, a generous diet, and the cold bath.

See *Epilepsy*, *Flatus*, and *Weakness of the Solids*.

Take of Chalk mixture, seven ounces,  
 Spirit of cinnamon, two ounces,  
 Compound tincture of lavender,  
 Syrup of tolu, of each half an ounce,

A *julep*, of which give three or four spoonfuls as there is occasion. It is a most excellent cordial.

Take of Volatile tincture of valerian, an ounce and half,  
Compound tincture of lavender, half an ounce.

Two spoonfuls of these *drops* to be taken in a glass of water two or three times a-day.

---

### *Poisons.*

IF *Poisons* have been taken internally, give immediately three grains of blue vitriol, and five grains of the yellow emetic quicksilver, with frequent and large doses of sweet oil, afterwards on two scruples of kali every three hours.

For the bite of a mad-dog. Apply a plaster of pickled herrings to the part affected ; or a caustic, with the following dressing—half an ounce of gum elemi, and two drachms of the red nitrated quicksilver. Use musk, alkalis, mercurials, and emersion in salt water.

Take of Camphire, a drachm and half,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
Vitriolated quicksilver, of each half a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills.

Number *thirty-two* ; one to be taken morning and night.

N. B. I fear all the above, and the famous Ormskirk medicine too, are equally useless, if the dog be *really* mad.

For the bite of a viper. Bathe the part affected with warm sweet oil often.

Sting of an insect. Apply a piece of alum wetted to the part frequently, or balsam of Peru and Hungary water, of each equal parts ; or of oil of olives and oil of turpentine, equal parts ; or camphorated spirit, tincture of myrrh, of each equal parts ; or of water of ammonia and oil of amber, of each equal parts, or an aqueous solution of opium.

## *Palpitation of the Heart.*

A *palpitation of the heart* is a preternatural systole of that viscus.

The *causes*. It is often owing to a plethora, to poly-pous concretions; sometimes to a deficiency of nervous influence, or influx disproportionate to the elasticity of the muscular fibre; indolence, drunkenness, acid gas, spasms, acrimony of the fluids.

The *diagnostics*. A fluttering pulse, temporary stoppage of the breath, a preternatural pulsation on the left side, to be felt by the hand, and sometimes to be heard.

The *prognostics*. If it is owing to fleshy excrescences or grumous clots, it is incurable; if from a plethora, it is to be removed by bleeding only; if from an acid halitus, easily curable by alcalis and cardiacs. If of long continuance, it often terminates in apoplexy.

The *cure*. It must be treated according to the cause it proceeds from. If the patient is not plethoric, avoid all evacuations, and use one of the following remedies:

A scruple of camphire, dissolved in half an ounce of æther,

For a draught,

Take of Compound tincture of lavender,  
Tincture of castor, of each half an ounce.

Of these *drops*, let two tea-spoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a day.

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces, dissolve in  
Pure water, a pint,  
Tincture of cantharides,  
Spirit of turpentine, of each half an ounce;

Two or three spoonfuls of this mixture to be taken night and morning.

---

## *Spasms, Opisthotonos, Convulsions.*

SPASMS owe their origin to an irregular or unequal influx of the vital heat into the affected muscles; or great deficiency thereof. They require the use of blisters, emetics, and antispasmodics, such as gum ammoniac, asafoetida, valerian, musk, blue vitriol, or which is second to none of them, a scruple of camphire in half an ounce of æther.

Painful spasms demand the liberal use of opiates.

In the opisthotonos and the locked jaw, purified opium may be given, even to the quantity of seven or eight grains for a dose, washing it down with seven or eight ounces of the musk julep, or two grains frequently repeated, i. e. every hour, till the end is answered.

Convulsions of all sorts in children yield to the following :

Take of Prepared kali, a drachm,  
Tincture of asafoetida, half an ounce,  
Peppermint water, an ounce and a half,

Let a tea-spoonful be given three or four times a day.

---

## *Diabetes.*

A *Diabetes* is a preternatural discharge of urine.

The *causes*. An obstruction of insensible perspiration, dilatation of the renal glands, too great attenuation of serum, laxity of the fibres, hard drinking.

The *diagnostics*. If of long standing, or coming immediately after the departure of a fever, it is dangerous: proceeding from weakness of the solids, it is difficult of cure; in old persons seldom removeable.

The *cure*. For diet, see *Phthisis* and *Hypochondria*. Astringents, chalybeates, balsamics, mineral acids, agglutinants and corroborants are proper in this case, as also is the cold bath. A blister applied to the os sacrum has an admirable effect. For common drink, the decoction of hartshorn may be given, with an ounce of infusion of roses in every pint; or lime-water, or the *Bristol waters*, or allum-whey, which will sometimes effect a cure alone; it may be prepared by putting two drachms of roch-allum powdered in a pint of boiling milk; half a pint to be drank twice a day. If costive, let aloetics be given. The dry vomit is of considerable utility. The following have all been found serviceable. See *Diarrhœa*.

Take of Mastic, a drachm and a half,  
Balustines,  
Olibanum, of each half a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *thirty-two*; three to be taken twice or thrice a day.

Take of Compound tincture of lavender, an ounce,  
Vitriolic acid, half a drachm,

Of these *drops* let a tea-spoonful be taken thrice a day.  
Or, of

Tincture of cantharides,

A tea-spoonful morning and evening.

Take of Gum arabic, an ounce,  
Red bark, six drachms,  
Red astringent gum, half an ounce,  
Tincture of cantharides, enough for an electuary.

Dose, the size of a nutmeg twice a day.

---

### *Worms.*

Worms are of three sorts, *teretes*, or the round worm, whose seat is in the stomach; *tenæa*, or the tape-worm, which is to be found in most of the intestines;

*ascarides*, or the small worm, seldom to be met with but in the rectum.

The *cause*. Eggs of insects received with the food.

The *diagnostics*. Inflation of the abdomen ; violent pain and spasms in the stomach and bowels ; itching of the nose or anus ; stinking breath, voracity, the excrements greasy, or greenish, or slimy ; coma, nausea, moistness of the mouth, and slavering in the night ; grinding of the teeth ; faintness, cold sweats, delirium, convulsions ; shocks, similar to electrical ones ; flushing heats, flying pains, anxiety, alternative swelling and subsidence of the veins ; the pulse weak and intermitting ; thirst paleness, vagrant stitches, epileptic paroxysms, paralytical strokes, which go off spontaneously on the removal of the cause.

The *prognostics*. If they remain long in the bowels they produce a variety of unaccountable disorders ; strange and incredible are the effects which are occasioned by these detestable vermin ; few persons are wholly free from them, particularly females. If after they are destroyed, they are not conveyed out of the body, a putrid acrimony may be the consequence ; small doses of cathartics should be continued for some time after they are killed, not only for the above reason, but to cleanse the bowels from the adhering eggs above mentioned.

The *cure* is to be effected by aloetics, chalybeates, oils, oleous clysters, prepared kali, or oil of wormwood, which may be applied to the navel, or plaster of aloes and galbanum may be smeared over with it, and applied to the umbilical region for children. New milk in a decoction of quicksilver, two ounces to a pint for four doses ; flowers of sulphur mixed up with honey, the size of a nutmeg to be taken night and morning ; red sulphurated quicksilver is an excellent vermifuge, as also are the filings of pewter, which may be given to adults to the quantity of a drachm, fasting, or the same quantity of tin. The following pills are equal to any thing in efficacy

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
 Filings of iron, of each a drachm,  
 Calomel, a scruple,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *twenty-four*; dose, two night and morning. Or,

Take of Quicksilver with sulphur, an ounce and half,  
 Seeds of santonicum, half an ounce,  
 Honey, enough for an electuary.

The size of a walnut to be taken night and morning. Or,  
 if of a laxative habit,

Take of Red bark an ounce,  
 Coralline, half an ounce,  
 Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary.

Dose, the bigness of a chestnut morning and night. See  
*Worm Fever.*

---

### *Scurvy and Scorbutic Eruptions.*

THE *Scurvy* is a diseased state of all the fluids.

The *causes*. An acidity, an acrimony, or (at sea) putrefactive quality in the blood, often introduced by a moist air, obstructed perspiration, putrid water, poorness of blood, that part of salted provisions which has not taken salt, (for salt itself, so far from producing the scurvy, is an excellent antiscorbutic,) eating too plentifully of fruit. Surfeits, as they are called, and scorbutic eruptions, origiuate from the too liberal use of vegetables. Few persons are entirely void of all scorbutic complaints. The sea scurvy is a disorder that requires treatment very different from this we are treating of, though the effects are somewhat similar; for vegetables and acids are the most expeditious remedy for seamen, especially on shore; but they ought to be totally abstained from by those who never use the sea, and are troubled with cuticular eruptions. Scorbutic eruptions are so common, that the author has met with some thousands of these cases in a year, and never

one that he did not succeed in the cure of ; but lest his invariable order to abstain from all vegetables and acids should startle the reader, he begs leave to observe, that so far from being singular in this point, he has heard the same advice given by the greatest and best Physician of this or any age or country ; it were needless to add that he means Dr. Fothergill.

*The diagnostics.* An acute pain in the head, a sensation of dullness, wandering pain in the limbs, blackness of the skin, sponginess and putrefaction of the gums, oozing of blood from them ; rottenness of teeth, stinking breath, an unequal pulse, diarrhœa and dysentary ; frequent shiverings, a palpitation not seldom fatal ; swellings in the joints, vitiated appetite, borborygmi, anguish in the bowels, sometimes costiveness ; the urine pale, red, or gravelly ; nausea, hiccoughs, livid spots on the skin, sometimes converted to foul, ill-conditioned ulcers, crusts, scabs, scabies, cuticular eruptions which itch intolerably, appearing in general, first on the thighs, then on the arms and hands, sometimes scattered on the breast or over the whole body ; red, angry pimples, carbuncles, vesicles full of a hot acid lymph, leprosy of the legs, contractions, stiffness of the joints, vertigo convulsions, lowness of spirits, frequent sighing, dyspnœa. See *Leprosy*.

*The prognostics.* This is a distemper which is exceeding crabbed and refractory, has been always reckoned very difficult to cure, and dangerous. If not scientifically treated, it frequently ends in a dropsy, atrophy, hypochondria, or apoplexy. As the old method of treating it has been hitherto somewhat unfortunate, the author can with some justice, as well as confidence, recommend a new one, which has never yet balked his expectations.

*The cure.* When eruptions appear they are most forcible pleaders against bleeding ; the lancet is in these cases always pernicious. A milk diet is proper, at least for morning and evening ; for dinner animal food, with plenty of salt, but no vegetables. For regimen see *Hypochondria* and *Weakness of the solids*.

Give gentle purges, errhines, the chalybeate waters, aluminous waters, salt water, bitters, balsam of copavia, but above all, the dry vomit. I shall now communicate to the reader all the various medicines I have used, the efficacy of which has been proved by a most extensive and successful experience.

Take of Aloetic pills,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
Gum guaiacum, of each two scruples,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills ;

Number *twenty-four* ; two to be taken morning and night.

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains, dissolved in  
Muriatic acid, ten drops, then add  
Antimonial wine, an ounce,

Of these *drops* let *twenty* (or if they purge, *fifteen*) be taken twice a-day.

Take of Quicksilver with sulphur, an ounce and a half,  
Gum guaiacum, half, an ounce,  
Crude antimony,  
Snake root, of each two drachms,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary ;

Dose the size of a nutmeg night and morning ;

If not costive,

Take of Red bark, an ounce and half,  
Winter's bark, half an ounce,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary ;

The size of a nutmeg to be taken twice a-day.

To cleanse the skin entirely from any remaining eruptions and to remove ulcers or swellings of the groins,

Take of Sharp-pointed dock roots, two ounces and a half,  
Extract of liquorice, two drachms,  
Winter's bark half an ounce,  
Boiling water, a quart. Let them stand for twelve hours, then strain ;

Of this *mixture* let a tea-cupful be taken in the morning, (fasting) and at night.

If any thing be thought necessary to rub the teeth with,

Take of French bole,  
Burned allum,  
Myrrh, of each a scruple,

To be used every morning. Or,

Take of Eloquentine orris-root,  
Burned allum,  
Lac, of each a drachm,  
Honey, acidulated with spirit of vitriol, enough for  
a mixture.

As Scorbatic Eruptions are generally attended with a most troublesome itching, especially in bed, let the parts affected be anointed night and morning with the tar ointment; or if *that*, though powerfully efficacious, is objected to on account of the smell,

Take of Ointment of white calx of quicksilver, an ounce,  
Water of kali,  
Essence of lemons, of each twenty drops;

To be used night and morning. Or,

Take of White calx of quicksilver, two scruples,  
Cerate of acetated litharge, an ounce,  
Oil of rosewood, ten drops;

An ointment; to be used night and morning. Or,

Take of Ointment of white hellebone, an ounce,  
Water of kali, thirty drops;

An ointment as before. Or, the *Neapolitan ointment*.

Take of The diluted vitriolic acid,  
Water, of each four ounces;

A lotion to be used night and morning. Or,

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains,  
Muriatic acid, ten drops,  
Rose water, two ounces,

As before.

A liniment to wash the eruptions night and morning, with a rag dipped in it.

One of the above *ointments*, particularly the *tar ointment*.  
Or,

Take of Calomel, two scruples,  
Tar ointment, an ounce,

To be rubbed in night and morning, and then wiped off with a dry cloth; should always be used when there are eruptions on the skin, and one of the above-mentioned prescriptions be taken inwardly at the same time, particularly the mixture or drops, which will effectually free the patient in a few days from this disagreeable disorder. It will wonderfully hasten the cure if the following powder be used by way of snuff; a pinch of it to be taken every night after getting into bed :

Take of White hellebone root, a scruple,  
For a *sternutatory powder*.

---

### *Itch.*

The Itch is a disorder of the skin, too well known to need description.

The *cause*. An infectious miasma sui generis. The hypothesis of its being wholly owing to animalcules is highly doubtful.

The *diagnostics*. These are to be discriminated from scorbutical eruptions by their minuteness; from venereal ones by not blotching; and from both by their principally infesting the parts between the fingers, with a sensation of heat that invariably accompanies the itching.

The *prognostics*. It is attended with no danger. It is never difficult to cure in any habit.

The *cure*. See *Scorbutic Eruptions*, under which article the reader may find several elegant and efficacious prescriptions, either of which will answer his expectations in the cure of the itch, (particularly the solution of quick-

silver, the tar ointment, or the ointment of white precipitate,) and of all cuticular eruptions, whatever cause they arise from: they will also cure red faces, freckles, morpew, grubs, tetter, ringworms, or any deformities of the skin. The tar ointment with calomel should be used for a day or two, morning and night, and then one of the other twice a-day also till the skin is perfectly clean: taking, during the use of the latter, the mixture recommended under the article *Scurvy*.

Bleeding and purging are useless and improper, in this, as well as in all other cutaneous disorders. If internals are requested, though they are seldom necessary, either of the following ones may be given with propriety and advantage:

Take of Vitriolic acid, half an ounce:

Three or four drops to be taken in a glass of water night and morning.

Take of Quicksilver, with sulphur, an ounce and a half,  
Calcined antimony, two drachms,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary;

The size of a nutmeg to be taken night and morning. Or,

Take of Flower of sulphur, an ounce and a half,  
Nitre, two drachms,  
Honey, enough for an electuary;

Dose, the bigness of a chesnut, night and morning.

For children,

Take of Vitriolic acid, five drops,  
Rose water, fifteen drops,  
Ointment of hog's lard, an ounce,  
Essence of lemon, fifteen drops;

A *liniment*, to be used night and morning.

For adults,

Half an ounce of vitriolic acid, in a pint of water;

A *lotion* to be used twice or thrice a day.

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains,  
 Muriatic acid, ten drops,  
 Camphorated spirit, two ounces ;

A *lotion* to wet the parts with night and morning. Or,

The decoction of hellebore;

Or,

Take of White calx of quicksilver, a drachm,  
 Ointment of hog's lard, an ounce and a half,  
 Water of kali, a drachm,  
 Essence of lemon, fifteen drops ;

A *liniment*, to be used night and morning. See *Scorbutic Eruptions*.

---

### *Leprosy and Elephantiasis.*

THE *Leprosy* is a cutaneous disorder, which appears in whitish dry scabs, and often spreads over the whole body. Sometimes one leg only is affected, which swells to an enormous bulk, then called the *Grecian Leprosy* and *Elephantiasis*.

The *causes*. Obstructed perspiration, weakness of the solids, poverty of blood, an ill-cured itch, the remains of which will often lurk, appearing and disappearing, though not totally, for many years, and at length will break forth in this dry scurf, gradually enlarging.

The *diagnostics*. Sometimes it is confined to the palms of the hands only, with fissures which run parallel to each other; sometimes to a little below the elbows; one while on the face only; another in white hard scales on the hands and arms; intolerable itching; the elephant's leg.

The *prognostics*. The *Leprosy* confined to the skin, without any remarkable tumor, is easily curable; the *Elephantiasis* not without much difficulty and time.

The *cure*. For the Leprosy give the most nourishing diet, as eels, &c. and use precisely the same method as that recommended under *Scurvy* and *Scorbutic Eruptions*, which see.

For the Elephantiasis give the solution of muriated quicksilver in antimonial wine, under *Scurvy*. Let the whole leg be wrapped up in a cloth, on which the following liniment is to be spread, to be renewed night and morning.

Take of Tar ointment, an ounce,  
Water of acetated litharge, half a drachm,  
Camphor a scruple,  
Calomel, two scruples ;

A *liniment*.

---

### *Evil.*

THE *Struma*, *Scrophula*, or *King's Evil*, is so called from an imaginary cure performed by the royal touch.

The *cause*. An acrid blood, hereditary disposition, the venereal virus, conveyed in semen. Those who are of habits exaltedly scorbutic, or in whom the itch has not been perfectly cured, (strange as it may seem,) may beget a scrophulous offspring. Weakness of the solids.

The *diagnostics*. Glandular tumors, serpiginous ulcers, erosions of particular parts, contractions, distortions, sinuous abscesses.

The *prognostics*. This disorder is not easily extirpated. If the tumors in the neck are not dissipated or opened, a glandular consumption generally ensues. Fistulous abscesses in scrophulous patients are rarely, if ever curable, unless by the following :

Take of Muriated quicksilver, two grains,  
Muriatic acid two drops,  
Rose water, five ounces ;

Lint dipped in this to be applied night and morning.

The *cure*. For regimen, see *Phthisis*. The bark is the most noble remedy in scrophulous cases, when the patient is not of a costive habit. Burnt sponge is often used to advantage, and madder; sea-water also, but the dry vomit is inferior to no other remedy.

The following I have given with manifest utility.

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains,  
Muriatic acid, ten drops,  
Antimonial wine, an ounce;

Of these *drops* let an adult take twenty in a glass of water, morning and night.

Take of Quicksilver with sulphur, two ounces,  
Crude antimony, two drachms,  
Honey, enough for an electuary;

Dose, the size of a nutmeg night and morning.

Externally apply the tar ointment with calomel twice a day. Or,

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains,  
Pure water, an ounce and a half,  
Tincture of cantharides, half an ounce,

For a *lotion* till the tumors lessen; if not, apply a poultice of bread and milk till they break, and then dress with,

Take of Calomel, two scruples,  
Tar ointment, an ounce;

To be applied morning and night. Or the above solution in rose water.

---

### *Falling down of the Anus.*

THE falling down of the fundament is owing to a laxity of the fibres of its sphincter, or to a paralytic affection of them. It is easiest to be reduced by the patient himself, lying on his back, writhing himself from side to side, crossing his

legs, &c. with the application of sweet oil. When it is reduced, let a warm flannel be applied and frequently repeated; some of the following powder may be thrown on a red hot heater in a close stool, and the anus may be placed over it. If it cannot be reduced, apply dephlogisticated air.

Take of Aromatic powder,  
Mastic, of each a drachm and a half,  
White amber,  
Balaustines, of each a drachm,

### *A fumigation.*

The following *drops* have proved of considerable utility;

Take of Rectified spirits, half an ounce,  
Spirits of turpentine, two drachms,  
Vitriolic acid, one drachm,

Twenty to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Take of Tormentil root,  
Dragon's blood.  
Mastic, of each a drachm,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills;

Number *twenty-two*; three to be taken night and morning.

The red astringent gum will be of considerable service. See *Diarrhæa* and *Dysentery*.

---

## *Stranguary.*

A *Stranguary* is a partial suppression of the urine, while the efforts to discharge it are attended with pain.

The *causes*. Irritation, too long detention of urine, obstruction of it, spasms, paralytic affection of the detrusores urinæ.

The *diagnostics*. Frequent desire to make water, its coming away with difficulty and uneasiness; but little made at a time, with great pain; sensation of heat and smart when the dribbling is over; itching.

*The prognostics.* If symptomatic, it is easily helped, as from blisters in levers, &c. If idiopathic, it is dangerous; in old persons frequently mortal; it often terminates in an incurable stoppage of the urine.

*The cure.* Let the patient abstain as much as possible from liquids, and take food that is balsamic and light of digestion, and make use of agglutinants, as linseed tea, fomentations, mollifying clysters, gentle purgatives, oleous injections, mild diuretics, cardiacs, opiates, bathing in warm water, up to the loins, washing the feet in cold water, or catheter. If it proceeds from spasms give half an ounce of catheter, with a scruple of camphor in it. If from a paralytiæ, affection of the detrusors,

Take of Red bark, an ounce and a half,  
Compound powder of tragacanth, half an ounce,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary,

The size of a nutmeg to be taken every two hours.

In other cases the following remedies have been attended with success :

Take of Oil of olives, five drachms,  
Camphor, two drachms,  
Oil of aniseed, one drachm.

With this *liniment* let the pubes and perinæum be anointed every hour.

Let two ounces of horseradish scraped be boiled in a pint of ale, thrown into a close-stool, and the vapour be received.

Take of Gum arabic, two scruples,  
Nitre, one scruple,  
Camphor, five grains,  
Oil of aniseed, four drops,  
Aromatic confection, enough for a bole.

To be repeated as there is occasion; or, the balsam of Peru mixture, under the article *Stone*.

If the pain is vehement, give two or three grains of purified opium.

## *Urine Suppressed.*

A *Dysury* is when the patient feels inexpressible difficulty in making water.

An *Ischury* is a total suppression of urine.

The *causes*. An inflammation, abrasion of the mucus that lines the urethra, deficient secretion of it; ulcers diarrhœa, gonorrhœa, blisters, acid food, hard riding, hard drinking, the stone.

The *diagnostics*. On an attempt to make water the pain begins; after it is evacuated, a violent smarting and sensation of heat; most severe at the extremity of the urethra.

The *prognostics*. Proceeding from another disease, reference must be had to the original cause. If constitutional, the case is difficult.

An *Ischury* in old persons, or when the water cannot be reduced by the catheter, is generally mortal; the last resource is immersion of the feet in cold water.

A few cases I have met with of persons not much advanced in years, where there has been no inclination to make water, nor has there been any in the bladder; frequent nauseas have been the only other symptom of want of health. On dissection the kidneys have been found wasted.

The *cure*. The patient should use diluent liquors, whey, aluminous waters, agglutinants, blomme broths, jellies, balsam of copavia, gum arabic, decoction of marsh-mallow roots, new milk warm, absorbents, and such as are proposed under *Stranguary*, which see. See also the balsam of Peru mixture, under the article *Stone*.

---

### *Urine, Incontinence of.*

If the patient cannot hold his water, let a blistering plaster be applied to the os sacrum, of the same size and shape, to be kept on four or five days, or till it comes off of itself, and,

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
 Red astringent gum, two ounces,  
 Tincture of cantharides, enough for an electuary.

Dose the size of a nutmeg night and morning. Or, for an adult,

A tea-spoonful of tincture of cantharides,

Night and morning, in milk.

---

### *Lethargy.*

A *Lethargy* is an involuntary drowsiness; or continual propensity to sleep.

The *causes*. A deficiency of vital heat in the brain, foggy food, excess of phlegm, indolence, using sleep after dinner, omitting customary exercise, lentor, viscosity of the fluids, spasms.

The *diagnostics*. They are obvious from what has been already observed, to which may be added a memory much impaired.

The *prognostics*. In young persons, if they are invaded in the summer time, it is easily cured; in winter, if the patient is attacked, and feels great prostration of strength, it is dangerous. In old persons, if the urine is white, it is scarcely curable.

The *cure*. Removal into a clear dry air is necessary. The diet should be as in *Hypochondria*, which see.—Bleeding often renders it incurable. A bladder may be filled with hot water, and laid on the head, which should

be rubbed with warm flannel, or use some of the applications recommended under the article *Head-ach*. Touch the palate with a feather dipped in boiling water. The proper remedies are sternutatories, acrid clysters, stimulants, aromatics, volatiles, chalybeates; blisters, the dry vomit, and plasters to the head when shaven, as,

Take of Galbanum two drachms,  
 Pellitory,  
 Long Pepper,  
 Castor, of each a drachm,  
 Balsam of Peru, enough to make a plaster.

Take of Salt of Hartshorn, Or,  
 Purified salt of amber, of each a scruple,  
 Lisbon wine, two ounces;

A draught to be taken every night.

Take of Volatile tincture of valerian,  
 Tincture of guaiacum, of each an ounce.

Of these *drops* let two tea-spoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a day.

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
 Filings of iron,  
 Asafoetida, of each two scruples,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Vitriolated quicksilver, of each one scruple,  
 Simple syrup enough for pills;

*Thirty-two*; two or three to be taken night and morning.

---

### *Impotence.*

IMBECILITY is an inaptitude for coition: *impotency* is a total incapacity of that action.

The *causes*. A deficiency of vital heat, or some impediment to its proper efflux from the spinal marrow; weakness of the solids, profuse venery, ill cured claps, gleet of long continuance, gravelly disorders, anorexia, self pollution, frequent bleedings.

The *diagnostics*. Flacidity and hanging down of the testicles, coldness of the glands penis ; few, weak, or no erections : pain or weakness in the loins, wandering stitches in the sides and groins, cephalalgia, vertiginous disorders, involuntary emissions without erections, hypochondria.

The *prognostics*. If idiopathic, the cure is difficult ; in old men impracticable ; if the patient is young, and has no other complaint of any consequence, or if it proceeds only from indiscreet excesses, it is easily curable ; if accompanied with a gleet, let that first be muzzled before the cure be attempted.

The *cure*. Great regard must be paid to the nonnaturals. The patient should keep his mind constantly employed, to prevent, as much as possible, the incursion of venereal desires or thoughts. He should rise early in the morning, take a great deal of exercise, stopping short only of fatigue. The less fluids that are drank the better ; the whole quantity ought not to exceed two quarts in the twenty-four hours. Let the diet be of shell-fish of all sorts, particularly lobsters, crabs, or oysters ; of flat fish also, as scait, turbot, and plaice, especially the skin of the latter ; or of any wild fowl, the most eligible of which are pigeons, partridges, and woodcocks ; add to which eggs, lampries, eels of all sorts which are by no means inferior to vipers caviare ; strong meat soups ; any animal (but no vegetable) food, particularly pork, calf's head, with the skin on ; calves' and neats' feet, or trotters. Milk is the best breakfast and supper ; brandy and water the most proper to drink at dinner. All agglutinants, chalybeates, and aromatics are useful ; opiates also, which powerfully increase the secretion of semen. The testicles should be bathed night and morning, with equal parts of alcohol and vinegar, till they cabbage ; nor is it a matter unworthy of attention, always to wipe the glands dry after making urine. See *weakness of the Solids*.

Barrenness is owing to the same causes, and requires the same method of treatment. To give fruitfulness to

the semen, by determining a sufficient quantity of nervous influence to it, nothing equals the oil of cloves, by means of which many have proved fathers, after all previous efforts had for many years been fruitless: *this*, therefore, ought not to be omitted in any medicines that are given, calculated for that purpose. It may not be amiss to observe in this place, that the balsam of Peru has an effect directly opposite to that of the said oil.

The following formulæ powerfully stimulate to conjugal intercourses, furnish ability equal to desire, and seldom fail to render those intercourses fruitful.

Take of Oil of cloves, half an ounce, dissolve in  
The yolk of an egg, then add  
Tincture of cantharides, an ounce and a half;

Of these *drops*, let two tea-spoonfuls be taken night and morning.

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
Filings of iron, of each two scruples,  
Purified opium, ten grains,  
Cantharides, six grains,  
Oil of cloves, ten drops,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills;

*Sixteen*; two to be taken every night.

Take of Aromatic powder,  
Cloves, of each a scruple,  
Ambergris,  
Musk, of each five grains,  
Purified opium,  
Cantharides, of each one grain,  
Oil of cloves, five drops,  
Syrup of orange peel, enough for a bole;

To be taken every night for a month, keeping the body open, during which time the patient should have no connexion with his wife.

Take of Oil of cloves, six drachms,  
Oil of nutmegs, one drachm.

Of these *drops*, ten may be taken on sugar night and morning.

Take of Oil of cloves, ten drops,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, half a drachm,  
Pure water, an ounce;

A draught, to be made according to art, and taken morning and evening. See *Gleet*.

---

### *Gout.*

THE *Gout* is a chronical disease, most commonly affecting the feet. If it attacks the knees, it is called *Gonagra*; if the hands, *Chiragra*; if the elbow, *Onagra*; if the shoulder, *Omagra*; if the back or loins, *Lumbago*.

The *causes*. Irregularity with respect to some of the non-naturals, immoderate venery, feeding frequently and immoderately on fat, great fatigue, a moist cold air, a contusion, tartarous wines, fermenting liquors; acid gas, as appears from the sour sweats and acid eructations so common in gouty fits; fruit, vegetables, the passions of the mind, indolence.

The *diagnostics*. A most intense pain, as though a wedge were fixed between the joints, or as if the part were in a press; sometimes it seems stretched to such a degree, that the unhappy patient is ready to think that it will burst every moment: when this is the case, it is seldom more than six hours before the pain abates, and welcome sleep succeeds. Sometimes the sensation is similar to that which would be brought on if the parts were gnawn by carnivorous animals. Those who have been long tormented with it, have often a chalky matter issue from the bursting of the small vessels, which is an induration of the nervous filaments, and is actually chalk; for the nerves seem to be originally constituted of a chalky earth, lengthened into fibres by animal glue.

The *prognostics*. If hereditary, (which with humble submission to Doctor C. it certainly may be) it is most difficult to relieve. It is generally supposed to be incur-

able, as all disorders are said to be which we know not *how* to cure. The fits may undoubtedly be rendered milder, and perhaps be totally prevented, by pursuing the following method; it has succeeded in the removal of many inveterate gouts, though they were of long standing, and had been every year increased.

*The cure.* Let the patient live wholly on animal food, or use a milk diet, and for change take meat broths: he may drink plentifully too of milk whey; but must abstain from all vegetables, claret and malt liquors; spirits diluted with water will not hurt him. Exercise is absolutely necessary, and too much cannot be taken, nor can it be too often repeated, if it does not proceed to fatigue. The mind should be kept as calm and composed as possible; amusement and a little dissipation of thought is necessary.

If the gout seizes the stomach, give immediately half an ounce of æther, with a scruple of camphire in it; let it be taken alone in a spoon, without swallowing any liquid for some minutes after it; if the sensation it occasions is disagreeable, he may rinse his mouth with a little cold water, and spit it out. It is an admirable remedy, and never deceived me.

To fix a wandering gout and bring on a regular fit, give asafoetida inwardly, and bathe the great toe and middle of the foot with water of ammonia.

If the fit comes on in good earnest,

Take of Camphire, fifteen grains,  
 Purified opium,  
 Ipecacuanha, of each three grains,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Vitriolated quicksilver, of each two grains,  
 Aromatic confection, enough for a bole:

To be repeated as occasion requires.

Let this be washed down with the following draught:

Take of Tincture of guaiacum, six drachms,  
 Pure water, eight spoonfuls.

After taking this bolus and draught, the patient should lie between blankets. Let the draught be repeated every night for some time, with the addition of two drachms of elixir of aloes, if costive, and *that the gout is incurable* is a proposition that will no longer be taken for granted.

The bowels should be kept open with aloetics and quicksilver; all bitters and alkalies are useful; nor is it amiss to bathe the feet every night in warm water with a handful of salt in it. As to the application of leeches, or opening the saphœna when the fit is coming on, I never saw any good effect from it, nor can a gouty person be bled without great hazard and danger. As to burning cotton on the part affected, notwithstanding the authority with which it comes recommended, I could never persuade any person to try the experiment. If topics are desired, quicklime and honey for an epithem seem to be the most eligible one, or,

Take of Vitriolic acid, forty drops,  
Hog's lard, an ounce;

A *liniment*, to be applied often to the part affected. Or a blister.

To prevent a return, let one of the following medicines be given and continued for some months: they are adapted to the various circumstances of different patients, and the choice must depend on the skill of the practitioner.

Two tea-spoonfuls of the tincture of guaiacum, or,  
One of water of pure kali,

May be taken night and morning.

Take of Gum guaiacum,  
Camphire, of each a drachm,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
Vitriolated quicksilver, of each a scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills.

umber *thirty-two*; two or three to be taken every night.

Take of Aloetic pills, a drachm and half,  
 Filings of iron, half a drachm,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Vitriolated quicksilver, of each a scruple,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills.

Number *thirty-two*; two to be taken night and morning.

Take of Germander,  
 Ground pine, of each an ounce,  
 Lesser centaury, six drachms,  
 Gentian root, half an ounce,  
 Syrup of ginger, enough for an electuary,

The size of a walnut to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
 Winter's bark, three drachms,  
 Mucilage, of gum arabic, enough for an electuary.

Dose, the size of a nutmeg thrice a-day.

Take of Camomile flowers,  
 Ginger, of each an ounce,  
 Galangal, two drachms,  
 Grains of Paradise,  
 Oil of mint, of each one drachm,  
 Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary.

The bigness of a nutmeg to be taken morning and night.

In emaciated habits, two drachms of the tartarized iron may be added to either of the above electuaries.

---

### *Rheumatism.*

THE *Rheumatism* is a painful disorder, the seat of which is in the membranous part of the body; it is sometimes mistaken for the gout.

The *causes*. A viscosity of that mucus which is designed to lubricate the joints, and facilitate their motion, heats and colds, moist air, relics of the venereal disorder, large quantities of quicksilver taken, scrophulous diseases, acrid serum, deficiency of vital heat.

The *diagnostics*. Wandering pains, a fixed pain in the shoulders, hip, loins, arm, leg, knee, thigh, breast, side, or head, that part seldom red, the pain felt most when the part

is in motion, or the pain being most severe at night, when the patient begins to grow warm in bed.

N. B. This is the case when the cause is elastic air. Sometimes it is attended with a fever, then called the hot rheumatism, preceded by chills and rigor. Persons in years feel the attack in their head and bowels.

The *prognostics*. If idiopathic, the chronic rheumatism is curable with great facility, however difficult soever it may be thought to be; the author has a right to speak with some confidence on this subject, for he has certainly had the management of as many rheumatic cases as any human being, without finding any of them rebellious to the method hereafter proposed. If improperly treated, it is very apt to return periodically. If symptomatic, the cure of it depends on the removal of the primary disorder. Bleeding in the chronic rheumatism protracts the cure.

The *cure*. If attended with an ardent fever, (then called the acute rheumatism,) let it be treated in just the same manner as an ardent fever; when there is a remission give the bark, which by the way will remove any rheumatic disorder, if exhibited scientifically, and in large quantities, with proper combinations. The lancet has been esteemed necessary in a chronic rheumatism, but it is never really so; for if it should yield a temporary relief, such a relief is purchased at a vast expence. The diet should be the same as in the gout, which see. Let the part be kept warm, bathed with spirits of turpentine every night and morning,\* or a blistering plaster be laid on it. Buckbean tea, though nauseous, is no bad help. The dry vomit will greatly hasten recovery, and in many cases effect a cure alone.

Take of Tartarized antimony, ten grains;

For *three powders*; one to be taken every other morning, fasting.

Take of Tincture of guaiacum, six drachms,  
Tincture of aloes, one drachm,  
Spirit of turpentine, half a drachm;

\* Or three drachms compound spirit of lavender, rectified spirit of wine, four drachms, oil of time, one drachm, mixed and bathed as above.

To be taken in eight spoonfuls of milk or water every night till well. Four or five of these draughts are generally sufficient for a perfect cure. Or,

Take of Socrotine aloes, seven grains,  
Purified opium, three grains,  
Simple syrup, enough to make two pills ;

Both to be taken at bed time, and repeated as there is occasion. Or,

Take of Colocynth, two scruples,  
Purified opium, one scruple,  
Vitriolated quicksilver,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, of each ten grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills ;

*Twelve* ; two to be taken at night. Or,

Take of Calomel,\*  
Conserve of arum,  
Camphire, of each a scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough for a bole ;

To be taken at bed time. To prevent its return,

Take of Flower of sulphur, two ounces,  
Gum guaiacum, half an ounce,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony, two scruples,  
Spirit of turpentine, three drachms,  
Honey, enough for an electuary ;

Dose the size of a nutmeg morning and night.

This *electuary* will succeed also in the cure of most cases alone.

Take of Tincture of guaiacum, two ounces.

Of these *drops* let two tea-spoonfuls be taken morning and night.

Take of Red bark, an ounce and half,  
Extract of liquorice, half an ounce,  
Oil of aniseed, two drachms,  
Tincture of Benjamin, enough for an electuary ;

Dose the size of a chesnut twice a-day.

\* Procured from Apothecaries' Hall.

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
 Gum guaiacum, half an ounce,  
 Oil of sassafras, two drachms,  
 Filings of iron, one drachm,  
 Syrup of orange peel, enough for an electuary.

Dose the size of a nutmeg twice or thrice a-day.

---

### *Hip-Gout.*

THE *Sciatica*, or *Hip-Gout*, is so called because the pain is confined to the parts about the hip.

The *cause*. Inspissation of the mucus in the acetabulum, which may be occasioned by the same causes which produce the rheumatism.

The *diagnostics*. Intense pain, as though the thigh were dislocated ; it is most common with those who have not yet arrived at the years of puberty ; sometimes very old persons are attacked with it ; it rarely invades those of middle age ; wasting of the thigh, lameness.

The *prognostics*. If idiopathic, it is not dangerous ; if not scientifically treated at first, it may require some difficulty and time to remove ; if symptomatic, reference must be had to the primary disorder. The lameness, if of long standing, is rarely curable.

The *cure*. The regimen and medicines requisite are much the same as those just mentioned in the rheumatism. Vitriolated quicksilver is greatly and justly extolled as an alterative in this case. It will generally yield, in a few days, to one large spoonful of volatile tincture of guaiacum every night in six spoonfuls of water. Some recommend whipping the part with nettles ; much more eligible topics are to be found below.

Take of Gum guaiacum, two drachms,  
 Purified opium, half a drachm,  
 Tartarized antimony,  
 Vitriolated quicksilver of each ten grains,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills ;

Number *thirty-two*; two or three to be taken every night.  
Or,

Take of Rhubarb a drachm,  
Camphor, half a drachm,  
Calomel, twelve grains,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills:

Number *twenty-four*; two to be taken morning and night.

Take of Camphor,  
Barbadoes tar,  
Spirits of Turpentine,  
Oil of aniseeds, of each half an ounce;

A *liniment*, to be used twice or thrice a-day. Or

Take of Black soap,  
Honey, of each an ounce.

With the white of an egg, make an *ointment* as before.

Take of Litharge plaster, with gums, an ounce,  
Plaster of cantharides, two drachms,  
Euphorbium, one drachm;

A *plaster*. Or the *common blistering plaster*, (which may be applied to the head of the fibula, if the part or knee be swelled;) or a Burgundy pitch plaster. See *Rheumatism*.

---

### *Deafness.*

DEAFNESS must be treated according to the primary disorder from which it arises, as epilepsy, lues, fevers, &c. The more plentiful the excretion of the earwax is, the easier to be cured. The methods proper to be taken are such as follows: purges, diaphoretics, blisters, setons, syringings, sternutatories, and the dry vomit. Electricity will some times cure it; so also will wearing their own hair in those who have been used to a wig.

The common *cause* of deafness is a deficient or too viscid

secretion, or a stoppage of the ear by hard wax. A teaspoonful of warm water poured into the ears, and suffered to continue for a minute or two in them every night, will often produce extraordinary and unexpected effects. This is a more expeditious solvent of the ear-wax than upwards of seventy other menstrums that were tried. Let a pinch of the following snuff be taken immediately after.

Take of White hellebore root a scruple,  
Euphorbium, two grains:

*A sternutatory powder.*

If the warm water will not remove deafness, after using it some weeks, nothing that is *put into the ears* will do it.

If an insect has penetrated into the ear beyond the reach of extraction, let it be killed by dropping some of the following mixture warm into the ear :

Take of Tincture of aloes, half an ounce,  
Oil of wormwood, thirty drops,  
Oil of savin, twenty drops.

---

### *Chorea Sancti Viti.*

*St. Vitus' Dance* is an involuntary yet irresistible motion of several muscles. The patient uses many ridiculous and antic gestures: what is very odd, those muscles only are affected which are destined for spontaneous motion, for the heart, diaphragm, lungs, and stomach, are never injured by this whimsical disorder.

*The cause.* An unequal distribution of the nervous influence. This is often owing to an obstructed menstruation, chlorosis, acid gas, irritation from worms, weakness of the solids.

*The diagnostics.* It is most common to females before puberty; tremors, convulsions, distortions, continued contractions of the antagonist muscles; working of the eyes, stiffness of the limbs, hopping about upon one leg, catchings of the hands, twisting of the fingers, lying down and rising

upright for many times together, various grotesque and unintended gesticulations.

The *prognostics*. Menstruation generally cures it. I have seen many extraordinary cases of this sort, but never met with one that was difficult to cure. When of long continuance it some times degenerates to an epilepsy. The use of the lancet (which ought by no means to be allowed in this disorder) some times superinduces an opisthotonos, and often an incurable consumption.

The *cure*. For regimen see *Weakness of the solids*, which is an inseparable concomitant of this distemper. Begin the cure with the dry vomit, which should be continued twice or thrice a week till the patient is recovered; besides this, the following pills and drops will greatly expedite the cure;

Take of Socotrine aloes, a drachm,  
 Filings of iron, two scruples,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony, one scruple,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills,

Number *twenty-four*; two to be taken every night or oftener.

Take of Tincture of asafetida an ounce.

A tea-spoonful to be taken night and morning.

To complete the cure, let chalybeate waters be used, and the cold bath every morning; half a drachm of ginger may be given with great advantage twice a-day. The balsam of copaiva is of considerable utility, as also is the volatile tincture of valerian. The following mixture I have seen the most desirable effects from:

Take of Prepared kali, two drachms,  
 Cinnamon water, seven ounces,  
 Water of ammonia, half an ounce,  
 Balsamic syrup, an ounce;

Of this *mixture*, let two tea-spoonfuls be taken morning and night.

---

### *Weakness of the Solids.*

In all habits of body where there is a constitutional deficiency of vital heat, there must exist a laxity of the muscular fibre, with some of its usual concomitants, viz. habitual chilliness, flabbiness of the flesh, pallid countenance, thin lank hair, bad appetite, lowness of spirits, cuticular eruptions, flatulencies, bilious disorders, obstinate costiveness, or diarrhœa. Whatever malady such persons may labour under, bleeding is inadmissible, and must be highly improper; for such an operation will certainly prove injurious, and perhaps (as to often the case) fatal to the patient; purging may be of considerable utility to such persons, because they have generally a rebundance of serous fluids, though never of the flat red particles. Weakness of the solids requires peculiar attention to the regimen and diet, for that which is received into the stomach by pounds and quarts, is much more consequential, and may as well be adapted to the state of the case, as that which is taken by grains and drops. For such persons a clear dry air is requisite, at some distance from trees; nor is it an unimportant matter for them to take frequent walks in the garden well stored with aromatic herbs, such as rue, lavender, mint, rosemary, &c.; or those herbs may be kept growing in the house, but by no means suffered to lie in it when dry or dead. Sleep should not be allowed to excess, and the less time that is spent in bed when not sleeping, the better. The excretions must be duly regulated, for a great deal depends on a proper regard to the evacuations: care should be taken to adjust this affair with as much nicety as possible, and to trim the balance between deficiency and excess. To such persons few things are of more importance than pleasing conversation, diversions, and a constant endeavour to preserve a calmness and composure of mind. Gentle exercise, gradually increased, must not be neglected; particularly swinging, during a continuance of a moist atmosphere. The most nutritious diet is to be recommended, such, for instance, as milk, which is the best

breakfast and supper for all weakly persons without exception ; no person need be apprehensive of any bad consequences from its curdling on the stomach ; it is most eligible to take as it comes from the cow unless it purges, then it must be boiled. Of broths, (all which are useful) that which is made of pork is preferable ; the author has seen amazing effects from it. Eggs, if they do not gripe, are very desirable ; and all sorts of animal, with little or no vegetable food ; especially shell-fish and flat-fish, every species of which affords the most plenteous and the most laudable nourishment ; next to these may be mentioned wild fowl, particularly partridges, growse, and pigeons. For change, chicken, calves' feet jellies, neats' feet, trotters, beef tea, soups, of all sorts, caviare and blancmange. A little jelly may be always at hand, and cannot be too frequently had recourse to if the stomach will bear it, for *that* must be constantly humoured, and nothing should be refused that the least inclination is left for. Spirits deluted with water are chiefly, if not wholly, to be drank : unless Madaira wine should be found more agreeable to the palate ; if beer is allowed, it ought to be very strong and very old, but not stale.

As a tenderness of the fibres, or a want of due elasticity is owing to a deficiency of vital heat, which is greatly abated by an acid gas or vapor, persons of this frame should abstain from all those things which increase this sour halitus, by fermenting too rapidly in the stomach—such as sugar, fruit, vegetables, claret, and all liquors that have not passed the state of fermentation.

The medicines proper to be administered, are aromatics, bitters, chalybeates, astringents, the bark, fœtids, detergents, cardiacs, mineral acids, and above all things else, frequent repetition of the dry vomit. See *Phthisis*, *Flatus*, *Hypochondria*, *Epilepsy*, and *Impotency*.

---

 PAINFUL DISORDERS.

*PAIN IN THE HEAD.*—See *Cephalalgia*.

*Pain in the Ears.*

*PAIN in the Ears* is some times caused by the tooth-ach, some times owing to an imposthume. If idiopathic and attended with a tinkling, apply plasters of Burgundy pitch, or blisters behind the ears; use warm poultices, sternutatories, setons, cathartics or opiates.

---

*Tooth-Ach.*

*THE Tooth-Ach* is generally owing to a swelling of the gums, of the circumjacent muscles, or to the rottenness of the tooth; it may also originate from a viscosity or acrimony of the fluids. It is common in scorbutic habits, and to those of weak solids. If it comes periodically, let the bark be taken; opiates, if necessary, may be given internally; oil of castor held in the mouth will often give immediate ease; so also will electricity. If the gums are much swelled, they may be ripened with a poultice of figs; smoaking tobacco will some times discuss the tumour; sternutatories are exceeding useful, and so are blisters; warm cloths should be frequently applied, and plasters of Burgundy pitch to the temples. A tea-spoonful of tincture of opium, or brandy, poured into the ear of the affected side, seldom fails to remove the pain, especially if a little vinegar be previously held in the mouth. If the tooth be rotten, extirpation is the quickest and most efficacious remedy; if that is not permitted.

Take of Purified opium,  
 Camphire, of each two grains,  
 Oil of cloves,  
 Oil of pepper, of each two drops :

A pill to be put into the tooth.

---

### *Pain in the Face.*

IF the pain is over all one side of the face, or if both the jaws are affected, use a gargle of brandy and vinegar, equal parts, and bathe the part outwardly with warm oil: if this method has not the desired effect, dissolve a drachm of camphor in half an ounce of æther, pour a little of it into the hand, and apply to the affected part.

Take of Prepared kali, two drachms,  
 Calcined antimony, two scruples,  
 Pure water seven ounces,  
 Balsamic syrup, one ounce,

A mixture; three spoonfuls to be taken night and morning.

---

### *Pain of the Neck.*

THIS is commonly called a *Crick*, and is soon helped by drawing sparks from the part when the patient is placed on an electrical stool; by the frequent application of warm cloths, or by ironing the part, or moistening it with saturated solution of camphor in æther, or compound water of acetated litharge.

*Pain in the Breast.*—See *Phthisis*.

*Pain in the Side.*—See *Flatus*.

*Pain in the Stomach.*—See *Heart-Burn*.

---

### *Pain in the Back or Loins.*

TAKE of balsam of copaiva, an ounce. Of these drops let twenty be taken on brown sugar night and morning.

Take of Spa water, half a pint,  
 Boiling water, the same quantity;  
 15\*

A draught to be drank immediately, and to be repeated twice or thrice a-day.

Half an ounce of tincture of guaiacum,

To be taken every night in six ounces of water. See *Nephritis* and *Rheumatism*.

---

### *Pain in the Limbs.*

SEE *Rheumatism*. If in the *shins*, give three or four grains of purified opium, with three grains of precipitated sulphur of antimony every other night, anointing them with the stronger blue ointment, for it may probably be the effect of a venereal complaint.

---

### *White-Swelling.*

APPLY a blistering plaster to the knee, let it be wrapped up in it, and the plaster be kept on four days. This should be repeated every fortnight or three weeks, till the patient is well, giving the dry vomit twice or thrice a-week. I never met with but *one* instance wherein this method failed of success in curing this formidable disorder; but it must be attacked early in the first stages of the complaint.

---

### *Hernia.*

A *Rupture* is either intestinal, omental, watery, flatulent, carnosous, or varicose. The two first are owing to a falling down of the gut ilium, or the caul into the scrotum, groin, or navel. In infants it is easily curable, in adults with some difficulty.

Give an emollient clyster, apply an emollient fomentation, reduce and retain with proper ligatures or a truss: the patient avoiding flatulent food for some time, and all violent

motions of the body. Let the part be bathed night and morning with alcohol, or with lime-water. Keep the patient on his back as long as possible: I have known those, who, by resolutely continuing in this posture for five or six weeks, have been perfectly freed from a Hernia of many years standing, *though* pretty much advanced in years.

The watery Hernia to be known by a transparent tumor of the testicles, is to be cured by hydragogues, diuretics, discutient tataplasms, or puncture.

The strangulated Hernia also requires the hand of a surgeon, and ought not to be trifled with.

---

### *Gangrene and Mortification.*

A *Gangrene* is the death of a particular part, owing to the total impediment of any communication of a fluid from the arteries. It commonly affects the adipose membrane; but a Sphacelus or Mortification invades all parts, the bones are not excepted.

The *causes*. Stagnation of the fluids, ligature, or compression of the veins, cold, inflammation, wounds, bruises, luxations, fractures, (especially if bound too tight) ruptures.

The *diagnostics*. A sensation of a dull pain; a pale, ashy, brown, livid, or green colour; no resistance to the touch. Those of a mortification are insensibility, a cadaverous smell, perfectly black colour, that blackness spreading, and an eroding mortiferous corruption.

The *Prognostics*. A *Gangrene* may be cured. A Sphacelus must be extirpated.

A *Gangrene* of the brain, bowels, or bladder, is mortal; of the mouth, lip, nostrils, or genitals, difficult of cure; in dropsicals, phthisicals, and scorbutics, a *Gangrene* is the fore-runner of death.

A mortification, if it attacks the upper parts, or brings on agrypnia, delirium, faintings, borborygmi, hiccoughs, spasms, pains which go off suddenly ; cold sweats, or coma, forbodes the hasty approach of death.

The *cure*. If a gangrene proceeds from frost, rub the parts with snow or cold water, afterwards applying,

Take of Compound tincture of aloes,  
Water of ammonia,  
Spirit of turpentine, of each equal parts,

For a *liniment*.

To stop the progress of a mortification, there is no external application comparable in efficacy with the oil of olives : let the part be bathed with it as hot as it can be borne, twice or thrice a-day. I have seen incredible effects from it, even with persons greatly advanced in years. If any thing in nature will prevent a mortification from spreading, I believe this will. Internally give the bark, chalybeates, the blue vitriol, and opiates.

Take of the opiate pill, a drachm,

Make into *sixteen pills* ; one to be taken every hour, if necessary.

---

### *Schirrus and Cancer.*

A *Schirrus* is an induration of a glandular part, owing to a previous inflammation.

The *cause*. That which occasions a thickening of the fluids in the glands.

If the edges of a schirrus are inflamed so as to produce an erosion of the neighbouring vessels, it is called a Carcinoma or Cancer.

In a recent Schirrus, the resolution should be attempted by quicksilver and blisters ; if these succeed not, extir-

pation is necessary: if that cannot be complied with, palliatives are all that can be expected, such as milk diet, the balsam of copaiva, and thirty or forty drops of spirit of nitrous æther, in every draught of liquor that the patient takes.

A cancer resists every internal means (hitherto known) of cure. I never saw any good effects from the cicuta. If extirpation is not permitted, give twenty of the following drops night and morning.

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains,  
Muriatic acid, ten drops,  
Spirit of nitrous æther, an ounce:

*Drops.* Muriated quicksilver may be sprinkled on the sore.

To alleviate the pain, the tar ointment with calomel applied twice a day, is, I verily believe, superior in efficacy to any other topic. I have known great numbers whose lives have been rendered comfortable by the use of it, who before had suffered the most excruciating agonies.

The same above-mentioned palliatives are requisite.

If the part is extremely offensive, use a carrot poultice. If a cure is expected, it must be obtained from the hands of a surgeon.

I have seen lately several cancers of the lip yield to the above drops and ointment.

---

### *Burn.*

APPLY oil, or lime-water, or spread some of the calamine cerate thin on a piece of thin leather. To prevent an unsightly scar, after the above cerate has been renewed every day, for four or five days, use a liniment (once a-day also) composed of equal parts of soft soap, honey, and oil of olives.

Keep the burnt parts continually wet for several hours with *White Water*, made by dropping thirty drops of Goulard into half a pint of rain water. Or, anoint the parts with equal quantities of linseed oil and lime-water shook together.

---

### *Sprain.*

FROM the situation a part must be in when sprained, nothing can be more absurd than the usual method of resting it: it should be kept as constantly in motion as possible, and it will be well in the tenth part of the time that will be requisite for the cure, if spared, which any one may be satisfied of who will make the trial. If any fofus is used, equal parts of vinegar and brandy is the most eligible.—It may also be rubbed in a day or two with volatile liniment.

---

### *Oedema.*

AN Oedematous tumour is soft, whitish, cold, indolent, and does not resist the touch. If a topical application is necessary, I know none preferable to,

Take of Alcohol, an ounce,  
 Oil of turpentine, one drachm,  
 Water of ammonia, one drachm,

A *liniment* to be used three or four times a day.

Or, Compound water of acetated litharge.

---

### *Ulcer in the legs.*

OF all the disorders incident to poor people, this is the most common; at least, I have seen such numbers among the infinite variety of persons who have applied to me for assistance, that I can safely aver, I have cured more ulcer-

ated legs than any man in his Majesty's dominions; nor did I ever meet with one case that did not yield to the method hereafter proposed.

The *causes*. A scorbutic acrimony, impoverished blood, sedentary life, poor living, moist air, damp ground. Hence it is no wonder that there are so few of the weavers in the North of Ireland free from this troublesome complaint; for they live chiefly upon potatoes, or oaten bread, and sit at their looms three or four feet beneath the surface of the earth.

After recommending a milk diet, the only medicines which I ever ordered inwardly, were my solution of the muriated quicksilver, (See *Cancer*,) twenty drops to be taken in a glass of water morning and night. Or, if obstinately costive,

Take of Gum guaiacum,  
Socotrine aloes, of each a drachm,  
Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
Vitriolated quicksilver, of each a scruple,  
Simple syrup, enough for pills;

Number *twenty-four*; two to be taken every night.

Externally,

Take of Calomel, two scruples,  
Tar ointment, an ounce;

An *ointment*, with which the ulcer is to be dressed twice a-day for two or three weeks, and then, to complete the cure, let a bandage be bound over the ulcer as tight as it can be borne. And,

Take of Spermaceti cerate, six drachms,  
Red lead, two drachms;

An *ointment*. To be applied night and morning. Or,

Take of Muriatic quicksilver, two grains,  
Muriatic acid, two drops,  
Rose water, six ounces;

A *lotion*; lint dipped in this to be applied night and morning, and wetted with it before the lint is removed.

The sore may be sprinkled now and then with calomel, or the red nitrated quicksilver.

---

### *Contractions:*

CONTRACTION of the tendons, particularly that of Achilles, fixed to the heel, is a common cause of lameness, especially in children, though this case is often overlooked.

The use of many limbs (when long lost) has been recovered when the patient could not touch the ground with his heel, by the following simple liniment. Take the yolk of a new-laid egg, carefully cleared from the white, beat it up with six spoonfuls of spring water; let the thigh and leg be bathed with it morning and night, for some weeks. The effects are equally amazing and incredible.

---

### *Paralytic Affection of the Legs:*

APPLY a large blister to the os sacrum and loins. Electricity, much exercise, strait stockings, liberal use of the flesh brush, dry vomit, cold bath.

See *Palsy*.

---

## DISORDERS PECULIAR TO FEMALES.

### *Chlorosis:*

THE *Green Sickness*, as it is commonly called, is a disorder that attacks females generally before puberty, and sometimes (if there is no eruption of the Menses) long after. It is also termed *Febris Alba*, the white fever, and *Morbus Virgineus*, the virgin disease.

The *causes*. A deficiency of the vital heat, a predominant acid in the stomach, a lensor of the blood, vitiated

quality of it. An over-proportionate quantity of serum, pining, inactivity, dyspepsia, too profuse secretion of the pancreatic juice, vegetables, fruit, sugar, deficiency of bile.

The *diagnostics*. A sallow, pallid, or lived countenance; laxity of the muscular fibres, inflated eyelids, swelling of the ankles, and sometimes of the abdomen; indolence, aversion from exercise, especially running or walking fast; the respiration difficult and panting; pica and malacia, cephalalgia, a palpitation of the heart, green stools, and sour breath.

The *prognostics*. This chronical disorder is sometimes of long continuance, without producing any remarkable ill consequences: some times schirosities proceed from it: it is rarely difficult of cure; menstruation generally carries it off. Feeding on chalk, tobacco pipes, and such like, is not the cause, but the effects of this disease.

The *cure*. The regimen should be the same as in *Weakness of the Solids*. First give an emetic, the properest is a grain and a half of blue vitriol, not drinking any thing to work it off; the best time to take it is in the morning fasting; afterwards, uterine cathartics and corroborants, especially chalybeats; the cold bath may be used to advantage. Exercise is necessary. Some bleed in the saphœna; but to lessen the quantity of that important fluid in such cases, as has already been often observed, is inexcusable indiscretion.

From the following tribes an efficacious formulæ may be easily contrived.

The gums, as ammoniac, galbanum, sagapenum, opopanax, guaiacum, asafœtida, olibanum, myrrh, benjamin, styrax, mastic, frankincense.

Aromatics, as winter's bark, cinnamon, ginger, zedoary, all piperines, cloves, nutmegs, and such like.

Bitters, as gentian, galangal, centaury, aloes, camomile, cardus benedictus, which yield a pleasant bitter in a cold infusion, round birthwort, orange peel, &c.

Emmenagogues, as savin, castor, dittany of Crete, borax, penny-royal, rue, mugwort, white bryony root, stinking orrach, black hellebore, salt of amber, vitriolated, or tartarized iron, calomel, balsam of copaiva, or compound powder of myrrh.

Take of Tincture of muriated iron, half an ounce;

Twenty drops night and morning. See *Menses suppressed*.

---

### *Whites.*

This is a disorder females of all ages are subject to.

The *causes*. A laxity of the glandular fibres of the lacunæ, suppression of the menstrual discharge, sprains of the loins, hard labour, excessive purging, profuse bleeding, blows, falls, weakness of the solids.

The *diagnostics*. A constant oozing from the os extranum uteri of a white matter, sometimes thin, yellow, or brown: foetid, sensation of heat in making urine, fainting fits, loathing of food, pain in the back and loins, increased by exercise, wasting away of the flesh, Hypocratic countenance.

The *prognostics*. It is not very easy of cure. Women are generally troubled with it a great while before they apply for assistance: to this natural bashfulness they owe more bad consequences than they ever suspected. It is often productive of many dreadful disorders, which might with great facility have been prevented; as consumptions, falling down of the womb, dropsy, internal ulcers, &c.

The *cure*. The cold bath, also the most nourishing diet is necessary, as milk, meat broths, shell fish, and such like. For her breakfast, two drachms of isinglass may be boiled in milk. The dry vomit is of considerable service, as also are gentle purges, which alone is sometimes efficient, agglutinants, lime-water, and Spa-water. The most proper

astringents are tormentil root, aromatics, roch-allum, acctated ceruse, and chalybeates. Twenty drops of the balsam of copaiva may be taken twice a-day, or a tea-spoonful of tincture of cantharides, which has an excellent effect.

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces;  
 Red astringent gum,  
 Olibanum, of each half an ounce,  
 Balsam of copaiva, enough for an electuary.

*Dose*, the size of a chesnut night and morning.

Take of Conserve of red roses, two ounces,  
 Yellow wax, half an ounce,  
 Rhubarb, two drachms.  
 Filings of iron,  
 Galangal, of each a drachm,  
 Tincture of cantharides, enough for an electuary:

The size of a nutmeg to be taken twice a-day.

Take of Blue vitrol, a scruple, dissolve in  
 Boiling water, an ounce;

An *injection*, to be used warm twice a day. See *Gleet*.

---

### *Hysterics.*

HYSTERIC Fits, notwithstanding the various shapes they appear in, are too well known to need any description.

The *causes*. An unequal distribution of the vital heat, owing in some measure to the peculiar conformation of the uterus and its adjacent parts; suppression, or deficiency of the menstrual flux, some times to its profusion; delicacy of constitution, luxury, want of exercise, strong inclination to venery, flour albus, want of blood, acid gas.

The *diagnostics*. Fainting fits, catchings, rising of an halitus in the throat, some times so as to endanger suffocation, convulsions, clavus, hystericus, quick respiration, laughing, screaming, crying, the hands strongly closed, indecent expressions, cholic, cephalalgia.

The *prognostics*. If the patient has been long troubled with them, they often end in a perpetual causeless timidity; madness, or all the horrors of the hypochondriacal affection, to which this disorder is very similar. It is by no means dangerous, or if scientifically treated, difficult of cure.

The *cure*. All evacuations are hurtful, the dry vomit excepted, which succeeds wonderfully, if frequently repeated, and is through its own influence sufficient to effect a cure; but if objected to, the practitioner will find various formulæ, which have proved efficacious, subjoined. Chalybeate waters are highly necessary; opiates are some times so. The cold bath. If the head is affected, let it be shaved, and a blister laid over it. See *Hypochondria*, *Epilepsy*, and *Flatus*.

Take of Prepared kali, two scruples,  
 Pure nitre, a scruple,  
 Purified salt of amber, seven grains,  
 Penny-royal water, an ounce and half,

A draught to be taken every night for some weeks.

Take of Ginger, half an ounce;

For six powders; one to be taken night and morning.

Twenty drops of the oil of amber may be taken night and morning. If costive,

Take of Socotrine aloes,  
 Filings of iron,  
 Asafoetida, of each two scruples,  
 Oil of amber, twenty drops,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills;

Number *twenty-four*; two to be taken night and morning.

Take of Galbanum, half an ounce,  
 Camphire, half a drachm,  
 Oil of amber, twenty drops;

A plaster to be applied to the naval. If laxative,

Take of Aloes, half a drachm,  
 Purified opium,  
 Camphire, of each a scruple,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills;

Number *twelve*; one to be taken at night, or oftener,

Take of Red bark, six drachms,  
 Valerian, half an ounce.  
 Filings of iron a drachm,  
 Conserve of aloes, an ounce,  
 Syrup of ginger, enough for an electuary.

*Dose*, the size of a walnut, twice or thrice a-day.

---

### *Menses Suppressed.*

AN obstruction of the menstrual flux is either *total* or *partial*, when there is a small drain, and the colour not florid, nor the appearance regular at the stated times. The same method of cure is requisite.

*The cause.* A deficiency of blood. Some have supposed that an universal plethora may be a concomitant of this disorder; to speak my own sentiments, I verily believe that it is never the case; a partial plethora, indeed, or which is the same thing, an unequal distribution of the vital heat often may and dose accompany it.

*The diagnostics.* Loathing of food, pale or bloated countenance, flour albus, cephalalgia, vertigo, palpitation of the heart, pain in the loins and thighs, swelling of the ankles, hysterics.

*The prognostics.* If it is total, the cure is difficult, but by no means impracticable, as some moderns suspect, (unless succeeded by a consumption,) or from a salivation; in corpulent habits it is of little consequence; if partial, easily cured; if symptomatic, the primary cause must be removed.

*The cure.* The dry vomit is of admirable efficacy. For regimen, see *Weakness of the Solids*. If once the blood is

sufficient in quantity, there is no fear of the obstruction being removed. Balsam of copaiva is an excellent help. See *Chlorosis*. One remark may not be amiss, viz. that if no extraordinary inconvenience attends the too *little* or too *great* discharge of this sort, it is best not to interfere by the use of medicines, but leave nature entirely to herself.

Take of the Socotrine aloes a drachm,  
 Filings of iron, two scruples,  
 Precipitated sulphur of antimony, half a drachm,  
 Calomel, a scruple,  
 Oil of savine, twenty drops,  
 Simple syrup, enough for pills;

Number *thirty-two*; two to be taken every night, or oftener.

Take of Compound tincture of savine,  
 Tincture of black hellebore, of each an ounce.

Of these *drops* let two tea-spoonfuls be taken twice a-day.  
 See *Flatus*.

---

### *Menses Immoderate.*

THE menstrual discharge is some times so profuse as to bring on a large tribe of the most formidable disorders.

The *cause*. Weakness of the solids; consequently a want of elasticity in the fibres of the mouths of the uterine or vaginal arteries, and deficiency of vital heat.

The *diagnostics*. Laxity of the muscular fibres, thin, light lank hair, flabbiness of the flesh, pallid countenance, syncopes, anorexia, swelled ancles, cachexy.

The *prognostics*. If after abortion, parturition, or if the patient is above fifty years of age, it must be very profuse to prove dangerous. If the age is about thirty, and it is succeeded by a spontaneous total suppression, it is always fatal.

If of long continuance, and always immoderate at the periodical returns, and the patient under forty, it cannot be restrained too soon.

*The cure.* It is surprising that all practitioners who have written on this subject, propose blood letting, by way of revulsion forsooth: such practice cannot be to much execrated. A vomit is a more speedy, more effectual, and far safer remedy. For regimen, see *Weakness of the Solids*. The exercise should be very gentle. The medicines necessary are agglutinants, astringents, corroborants, and some times opiates. A cloth dipped in vinegar may be laid on the abdomen or loins.

Take of Gum arabic, two ounces, dissolved in pure water, a pint.

Of this mixture let a tea-cupful be taken two or three times in a day, or as often as there is occasion. Give a scruple of roch allum every half hour till it vomits; afterwards as much of the red astringent gum, as often as is necessary. She may eat of conserve of red roses to the quantity of an ounce in a day. To prevent a return.

Take of Red bark, an ounce,  
Mastic, half an ounce,  
Filings of iron a drachm,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary.

The size of a nutmeg to be taken night and morning.

Take of Alcohol, six drachms,  
Spirits of turpentine, two drachms,  
Vitriolic acid, one drachm.

Of these *drops*, twenty or thirty may be taken morning and night.

Take of Olibanum, a drachm and half,  
Cinnamon, half a drachm,  
Venice turpentine, enough for pills;

Number *twenty-four*; three to be taken night and morning.

If costive,

Take of Conserve of red roses, an ounce and half,  
 Yellow wax, half an ounce,  
 Rhubarb, two drachms,  
 Galangal,  
 Filings of iron, of each one drachm,  
 Syrup of Ginger, enough for an electuary.

*Dose*, the size of a nutmeg, twice a-day.

---

### *Falling Down of the Womb.*

THE *Falling down of the Womb* is owing to a relaxation of its ligaments, or to some violence used in labour.

The *cause*. Falls, strains, shocks, flour albus, the forcible (though needless) plucking away of the after-birth, weakness of the solids.

The *diagnostics*. Great pain when sitting still, or at stool, difficulty of making urine, convulsions and mortification.

The *prognostics*. If the patient is pregnant, the cause is always dangerous; if the part is not reduced, it may turn gangrenous, if the ligaments are broken, scarcely curable.

The *cure*. Let the patient try to reduce it herself, by the means prescribed under falling down of the Fundament. Or, lay a crown piece, with a small piece of wax-candle, lighted, on the middle of it, on the abdomen: put a tumbler glass over it, and the pressure of the air will soon restore it to its proper place. If she is with child, let the abdomen be supported by a bandage. She should be kept lying on her back (with her hips raised, and her legs crossed) as long as possible. Use clysters, astringent injections, fomentations, suffumens, and pessaries.

See the *drops* in the last article.

---

### *Disorders peculiar to Pregnancy.*

**NAUSEA and Vomiting.** Give frequently twenty drops of diluted vitriolic acid in a tea-cupful of strong mint tea; or if necessary, opiates. See *Vomiting*.

**Diarrhœa.** See that article.

**Costiveness from the pressure of the fœtus.** Administer a fat oily clyster. A powder composed of two parts magnesia and one rhubarb; of this let a drachm be taken occasionally.

**Heart-burn.** Two scruples of chalk and one of gum arabic may be taken as often as necessary, if not costive; if that is the case, give as much magnesia, drinking half a pint of broth after every dose.

**Syncope.** Use cardiacs, volatiles, opiates, strong soups, and jellies.

**Longing.** Whatever is craved may be given with safety; and ought, by all means, to be procured as soon as possible.

**Swelling of the ancles, legs, thighs, or breast.** Use gentle purges, absorbents, alluretics, diaphoretics, opiates, rest; if the legs, they cannot be kept too much in an horizontal position.

**Pain in the loins.** If from the weight of the fœtus, let the abdomen be supported by a bandage. Cardiacs and rest are necessary.

**Soft, white, cold, indolent swellings of the os externum,** require scarification.

**Dysury.** Agglutinants: the catheter.

**Dyspnœa.** See *Cough*.

**Bearing down.** See *Abortion*, below.

**Flux menstrual or hæmorrhoidal,** treat as at other times.

False conception, or moles, leave to nature. If any thing is given, it should be taken from emmenagogic tribe. Pretty violent exercise may be used.

---

### *Abortion.*

THIS and every other disorder to which a woman during the state of her pregnancy is liable, is chiefly, if not entirely owing to a deficiency of heat and blood; which may easily be gathered from the consideration of the expense she is at for the nutrition of the foetus, and the formation of its appurtenances: if two ounces of blood were drawn every day from a person ever so healthy for forty weeks together, let it be left to common sense to determine whether such an one can stand in need of supernumerary blood-letting during that time.

It is upon this account that their faces appear so thin; their noses pinched in, and various disorders attack them which originate from a deficiency of blood. If a woman with child, is bled, says Hyppocrates, a miscarriage is endangered; the larger the foetus, the more certain and expeditious will be the abortion. Experience confirms the truth of this observation of the divine old man. I knew many ladies who used blood-letting during their pregnancy, and miscarried; but, on the omission of it, went out their full time, and were delivered of healthy children. That all do not miscarry who are bled is true, and indeed nothing is more to be wondered at, than the inexhaustible resources of nature, by which she can recover herself from the consequences of such ill-timed evacuations. To use blood-letting because her periodical visits disappear, is absurd and childish, for it cannot be a manly argument that we ought to lavish away that fluid which nature demonstrates her want of by her care to preserve it. Bleeding, in a word, is always hazardous and improper during pregnancy, and not seldom brings on convulsions and death. To this rash and inexcusable imprudence it is owing that such numbers of women, who even go their full time, die in child-bed.

The *causes*. Weakness of the solids, bleeding, blows, falls, frights, disappointments in that which was longed for.

The *diagnostics*. Pain in the back, loins, and thighs, bearing down; cephalalgia, nausea, quick pulse, flatness of the breast, syncopes, dribbling of the waters from the uterus, flooding.

The *prognostics*. If nature is not counteracted, or disturbed by unnecessary interposition, there is seldom any danger of the mother. If the foetus is dead, (which may be known by fainting fits, cold sweats, flushings, rigor, or the foetus falling from side to side,) nothing but mild emmenagogues should be given once or twice a-day. It may continue in the uterus three or four weeks without any ill consequence and it scarce ever exceeds that time before nature will effect its expulsion.

The *cure*. Prevention is all we are capable of in these cases. When there is a proneness to miscarry, from a laxity of the muscular fibres, or if she has miscarried before, it will be necessary to use the same regimen as that recommended under *Weakness of the Solids*, and to keep an issue constantly open. I knew a lady who miscarried twice, then opened an issue, and while it continued had three living children, she then suffered it to dry up, and again miscarried; it was cut again shortly after, and she bore five strong healthy children; her issue then dried up spontaneously, after which she miscarried three times successively. The reader is left to make his own observation on this remarkable case. I have often seen amazing effect from the following;

Take of French bole,  
Mastic, of each three drachms,  
Yellow wax, two drachms,  
Cyrus turpentine, enough for a plaster;

To be applied to the loins, and worn during the time of pregnancy.

Take of Chalk mixture, six ounces,  
Spirit of cinnamon two ounces;

A *mixture*, of which let three spoonfuls be taken morning and night.

Take of Canella alba, a scruple,  
Ginger, ten grains,  
Aromatic confection, half a drachm ;

A *bolus* to be taken every night.

Take of Red bark, one ounce,  
Winter's bark, three drachms,  
Cloves, one drachm,  
Oil of cinnamon, twenty drops,  
Mucilage of gum arabic, enough for an electuary.

*Dose*, the size of a nutmeg morning and night.

---

### *Parturition.*

THE usual time of delivery is forty weeks after impregnation. It has been generally supposed that about the eighth month of pregnancy, the head of the foetus growing specifically heavier than the body, falls down on the os internum, with the face towards the mother's back, which was before towards her belly. This *tumble*, as the French call it, appears to me to be wholly imaginary, for I never dissected a woman in any state of pregnancy, that the posture of the foetus was not the same as at the time of delivery, when the birth is natural.

The foetus receive no nourishment, but by the umbilical cord, notwithstanding the numerous arguments which that ingenious and truly excellent anatomist, Heister, has used to prove, that it swallows the liquor of the amnois membrane before expulsion ; a sufficient refutation of all which, is, that from the consideration of its posture, and incapacity of breathing, it is impossible.

In a natural birth, nothing more is necessary than to support and prevent the laceration of the perinæum, leaving the rest to nature. In breech presentations, it is needless to alter the posture of the foetus, but in all other pre-

ternatural positions, search for and extract it by the feet. If the placenta follows not immediately, use no violence; the woman may be ordered to bed: there are frequent instances of its continuance in the uterus for twelve, twenty, yea eight and forty hours, without the least ill consequence. What nature will perform in such cases is scarcely within the limits of credibility: when the head of the foetus has been left, she has effected the expulsion of it without any assistance; and what is still more extraordinary, a living child has been produced from a pelvis, where there have not been more than two inches between pubes and sacrum. It would be far more eligible for practitioners to watch, wait upon, and gently operate with, than even to attempt to hurry, or disturb nature in any of the efforts she may make to relieve herself.

In difficult labours, let an emollient clyster be administered. If attended with a suppression of urine, the catheter should be introduced; sternutatories may be used to advantage; some times emetics and opiates; strong cardiacs ought not to be omitted.

Take of Balsam of copaiva, half an ounce,  
The yolk of two eggs,  
Linseed oil, six ounces,

An excellent *clyster*.

Take of Myrrh, a scruple,  
Purified opium, two grains,  
Syrup of saffron, enough for a bole.

To be repeated as there is occasion.

Take of Penny-royal water, six ounces,  
Spirit of penny-royal, two ounces,  
Compound tincture of lavender, half an ounce.

Of this mixture, three spoonfuls should be given every hour, or every half hour, with one of the following powders:

Take of Borax, a drachm and a half,  
Myrrh, half a drachm,

Make into *six powders*.

To procure an easy labour. A tea-spoonful of the *compound tincture of savin*, taken every night for a month before the expected time, is a most certain, safe, and efficacious method, as I have experienced in a prodigious number of cases.

Flooding. Let a cloth, dipped in vinegar, be applied frequently to the abdomen and loins, and be left on till it is dry. See *Menses Immoderate*.

Fever in child-bed. Let her be kept cool and receive constant supplies of fresh air. Give the tartarized antimony in small doses with castor, and cardiacs.

Suppression of the lochia. Give a scruple of compound powder of myrrh two or three times a-day.

---

### *After-pains.*

AFTER-PAINS are most severely felt by those women who have had more children than one.

The *causes*. A too quick contraction of the mouths of the uterine arteries; a distention of the ligaments, elastic air, retention of peices of coagulated blood.

The *diagnostics*. Spasmodic contraction of the loins; shooting pains in the groin, abdomen, or thighs.

The *prognostics*. They are not dangerous, nor difficult to remove; if they cause a suppression of the lochia, use emmenagogues.

The *cure*. Some give half an ounce of oil, not without a good effect. That which is given to drink should be sopped very warm. The abdomen should be swathed pretty tight. Opiates may be given with safety.

Take of Spermaceti, half an ounce,  
 The yolks of two eggs,  
 Tincture of opium,  
 Oil of juniper, of each a drachm,  
 Penny-royal water, seven ounces;

A *mixture*; of which let three spoonfuls be given every three or four hours, till the pains go off. Or,

Take of Galbanum,  
Myrrh, of each half a drachm,  
Purified opium, ten grains,  
Balsam of Peru, enough to make twelve pills,

One to be taken every hour till the pain vanishes. Or, twenty drops of laudanum in a glass of water.

---

### *Sore Nipples.*

DRESS them twice a-day with the following liniment: it will not disappoint expectation.

Take of Spermaceti, cerate,  
Balsam of Peru, of each two drachms,

A *liniment*.

---

### *Disorders peculiar to Children.*

THE disorders peculiar to children are exceeding few which require any assistance. If they are kept very cool, (except in winter,) fed sparingly and often; have their bodies sufficiently open; be suffered to sleep little in the day-time and almost continually played with and dandled; in a word, let them not be gorged with victuals, and receive sufficient exercise, and nature will do her own business, without any interference, in all disorders that I know of, excepting those mentioned below. When children have any other complaints, the best advice I can give is, *to do nothing*.

Frequent friction with the hand, and almost perpetual motion on the arm, are the best of all prophylactics.

My intention, in the seventh edition of my work, was to have given more particular and diffusive directions for the management of children. but am well pleased to find that intention superceded by Dr. Underwood's excellent Treatise on the Diseases of Children, a work worthy of the highest commendation, and which I most warmly recommend to the perusal of my reader. There is one thing, indeed, in which I cannot agree with him, viz. the *necessity* of bleeding in the measles and whooping cough. I have only to say, I never once attended a child in either of those disorders, which died, that had not previously been bled. This *necessity*, therefore, appears to me to be doubtful. However, if there are any other errors to be met with in this author, I am persuaded that in his work they are as remarkable for their trivialness and scarcity, as Dr. B's Domestic Medicine is for their magnitude and number.

---

### *Retention of the Meconium.*

IF the child has no discharge by stool within six hours after its birth, let a tea-spoonful of oil of olives be given to it, or a few grains of manna, or an oleous clyster; or a tea-spoonful of rhubarb wine, to be repeated as there is occasion.

---

### *Hydrocephalus.*

HYDROCEPHALUS, or the watery head, the best remedy for, if any, is a perpetual blister. It must not be opened; if it is, the child will be irrecoverably lost.

---

### *Hydrocephalus Internus.*

THIS disorder is commonly called the dropsy of the brain, because on dissection there is found below the corpus callosum a bag of water, generally as large as a goose egg, or two or three ounces of water extravasated on each side of the falx. It greatly resembles the worm fever, these particular diagnostics excepted, constant moaning, shrieking, intolerance of light, enlargement of the pupil, squinting, and frequent lifting of the hand to the head. *It is always mortal.* The cause (if not preceded by a blow, or pulling the hair) is unknown. I was once in a town where this distemper was exceedingly rife. It never attacks any one after the age of puberty. As all attempts are vain, it is pity to give the patient the least painful sensation: blisters are entirely useless. They often live in this pitiable and shocking state till the fifteenth or seventeenth day after the first invasion. The only prospect is from quicksilver.

---

### *Convulsions.*

IF symptomatic, the removal of the primary disorder which occasions them is the first object. Those that are most common generally yield to the following.

Take of Peppermint water, an ounce and half,  
Prepared kali, two scruples,  
Balsamic syrup, half an ounce;

A tea-spoonful night and morning, or three or four times a day, as there is occasion.

Take of Tincture of asafœtida, half an ounce;

Give ten drops every two or three hours.

Take of New milk, an ounce,  
Peppermint water, half an ounce;  
Tincture of asafœtida, half a drachm;

For a *clyster*.

The above clyster may be given with vast advantage in all convulsive disorders in children.

*Note.* The prepared kali has all the *good* effects of absorbents, besides keeping open the bowels and urinary canals, it entirely precludes their use. In a diarrhœa, chalk may be used, which is the best of the whole tribe.

---

### *Scrophula.*

HAVING already treated of the Evil, I should not again have resumed the subject, but on account of recommending a medicine which has *perfectly* cured infinite numbers of scrophulous children. Yet a very eminent Physician\* has inserted in print, *that quicksilver is of no service*: I asked him, if he had used it for any length of time? His reply was, not at all; but several Physicians had asserted the same. I think my *assertion* which arises from trials, and invariable success in those trials, demands as much attention.

Take of Muriated quicksilver, ten grains,  
Muriatic acid, ten drops,  
Rose water, half an ounce;

Of these *drops*, let three be given to a child from two to four years old every night, or even four drops, if they do not purge, (for they must not run off by stool,) and the use of them continued for several months, till quite well. I have seen the most astonishing and incredible cures performed by them.

\* Dr. F. the ingenious author of the Treatise on Bath Waters.

Glandular tumours in the neck, &c. will some times be discussed by the tar ointment, rubbed in morning and night. If they lessen not in five or six days,

Take of Camphire, half an ounce,  
Oil of olives, six drachms,  
Aniseed, one drachm;

A *liniment*, to be used three or four times a-day. Or, *saturdays*.

If it still continues to swell, or begins to look red, apply a poultice of bread and milk *only*, repeating it three or four times a-day, and let one be laid on at bed time, to be kept on all night. This process to be continued till it breaks, and for a day or two after; then dress, as you will find under the article *Evil*, which see.

---

### *Toothing.*

IN six or seven months after birth, children commonly begin to shew signs of dentition. It is often accompanied with some very untoward symptoms, as violent pain, symptomatic fever, convulsions, partial palsies, and severe diarrhœa. I have seen children lose the use of an arm, of a leg, and some times of both, till the tooth was through, and then recover immediately, without any medicinal assistance. The signs of cutting their teeth are, a swelling of the gums, slavering, looseness, restlessness and symptomatic fever.

Though opiates are improper for such tender frames, yet in this case (if in any one) they may be allowed, as it is always attended with some danger; no small care is requisite to assist nature through this troublesome process. Among the many ill effects which a liberal use of Godfrey's Cordial, (too often made use of by indolent nurses,) or any other opiates, produces in children, may be reckoned costiveness, which is the worst habit of body a child can be subject to.

Rub the inflamed gum hard and often with a lump of sugar, even till it bleeds, or give a child a piece of liquorice root to mumble, or divide the gum with a gum lancet, to facilitate the passage of the tooth.

There are few disorders to which children are liable, that are not either caused by, or attended with a predominant acid in their stomach and bowels, partly owing to the quick fermentation of the milk in their stomachs, but chiefly to that pernicious ingredient, sugar, in their victuals; this is evident from the sourness of their breath and stools, and the green colour of the latter.

Magnesia alba should be given them, not sparingly, if costive; chalk, powdered, if laxative; which two are the only medicines necessary for them while they are suckled.

\* Perhaps it may not be amiss to observe, that five or six months are long enough for any child to suck with the least advantage to itself, or without manifest detriment to the mother.

---

### *Worm Fever.*

As this Fever is only symptomatic, bleeding is unnecessary and improper. A few grains of nitre; or salt of wormwood may be given two or three times a-day. If the fever remits, give the bark, than which there is scarce a better vermifuge. For common drink, water sweetened with honey, and acidulated with lemon juice. Of all the various medicines which are used in this case, perhaps none will prove more successful than the following powders:

Take of Scammony, ten grains,  
Calomel, three grains;

*A powder, to be given occasionally. Or,*

Take of Mercury with sulphur, two drachms,  
Rhubarb, half a drachm,  
Tartarized antimony, two grains,

For *six powders*; one to be taken twice a-day.

Take of India pink-roots, an ounce;

Divided into *three parts*; of one part make an infusion by boiling water; two or three tea-cupfuls to be taken at once, and repeated occasionally.

N. B. This disorder is not uncommon with adults, especially females.

---

### *Tussis Convulsiva.*

THE *Hooping* or *Chin-Cough*, as it is called, is dangerous on account of those spasms of the lungs wherewith it is always attended, and from whence that matter is ejected, when the children hoop and strain, and not from the stomach as is vulgarly supposed.

Take of Antimony tartarized, five grains,  
Water an ounce,  
Balsamic syrup, two drachms;

A *mixture*; a tea-spoonful to be taken every half hour, till it pukes, and repeated every other morning.

Ten drops of the balsam of copaiva, on sugar, twice a-day, ought not to be omitted. Spermaceti, dissolved in broth, is useful; so also is an electuary, composed of nettle seeds and honey; the asafœtida, were it less nauseous, is inferior to no medicine. They should be kept as warm as possible. The exercise of swinging is peculiarly serviceable to them. Oil of amber, or garlic, rubbed on the spina dorsi every night, will have a wonderful effect, or a Burgundy pitch plaster, to be worn constantly between the shoulders. See *Cough*.

Emetics, eccoprotics, antacides, antispasmodics, as valerian, gum ammoniac, castor, musk, &c. are all of considerable utility, and opiates, if not costive. As a plethoric child is a prodigy indeed, I cannot conceive what phlebotomy has to do in this, or any other disorder, to which children are liable; whatever their ailments are, the lancet may well be dispensed with. I have seen many, too many instances in which their lives have been sacrificed to the use of it.

Take of Prepared kali, two scruples,  
Peppermint water, an ounce and half,  
Balsamic syrup, half an ounce;

A tea or pap-spoonful to be taken night and morning.

---

### *Watery Gripes.*

IN this disorder not more than *two* doses of rhubarb ought to be premised, before recourse is had to astringents, such is the compound powder of chalk, with opium, which is second to none; it may be given from three to five grains twice or thrice a-day. Calk may be freely given, and any alkalies. The inmost peel of a walnut, powdered and given at pleasure, is excellent; or powder of unripe blackberries. In the decline of this and the foregoing disease, large quantities of the bark, in decoction, should be used, to confirm and perfect their health and strength.

---

### *Scald Heads.*

LET the head be shaved, if it can be performed with any tolerable convenience, and apply the tar ointment, with calomel, rubbing it well in night and morning.

Take of Tobacco, two ounces, boil in  
Water, a pint,

Till about an ounce is evaporated ; then strain, and add a drachm of water of kali. Let a cloth be dipped in this mixture, warmed, and the head be moistened with it each time, previous to the application of the ointment, and the cruel operation of plucking out the roots of the hair will be totally unnecessary.

During the cure small quantities of antimonials and mercurials, combined, will be found extremely serviceable, or the solution of muriated quicksilzer, or the mixture under *Scurvy*, which see ; but none of them are actually necessary. The above topics may be safely trusted to alone.

---

### *Cuticular Eruptions.*

These are very common with children, and are no very unpromising prognostic. They indicate a proper attempt of nature to throw off something that is offensive, consequently they ought to be promoted, and by no means to be repelled by any evacuation, whatever. Bleeding or purging would be equally injurious. In this case animal food, with plenty of salt, is necessary. My eldest son, at the age of four years had a violent eruption all over his body, which soon disappeared without any medicines by the liberal use of salt and gravy. No diet is so proper for children as that of animal substance ; and the healthiest children I ever saw were those who had been used to it from the time that they were four or five months old. The meat should be minced small, but not deprived of its most nutritious juices, by being previously and filthily mouthed by the nurse. If children had nothing given them but milk, or half cow's milk and half water, till they began to teeth, without either bread or sugar, and afterwards were indulged in the use of animal, with very little vegetable food, we should rarely find any disorders among them. Vegetables require too laborious a process for their tender organs to elaborate into nutritious chyle. See *Scurvy*, and the mixture and liniment under that article.

---

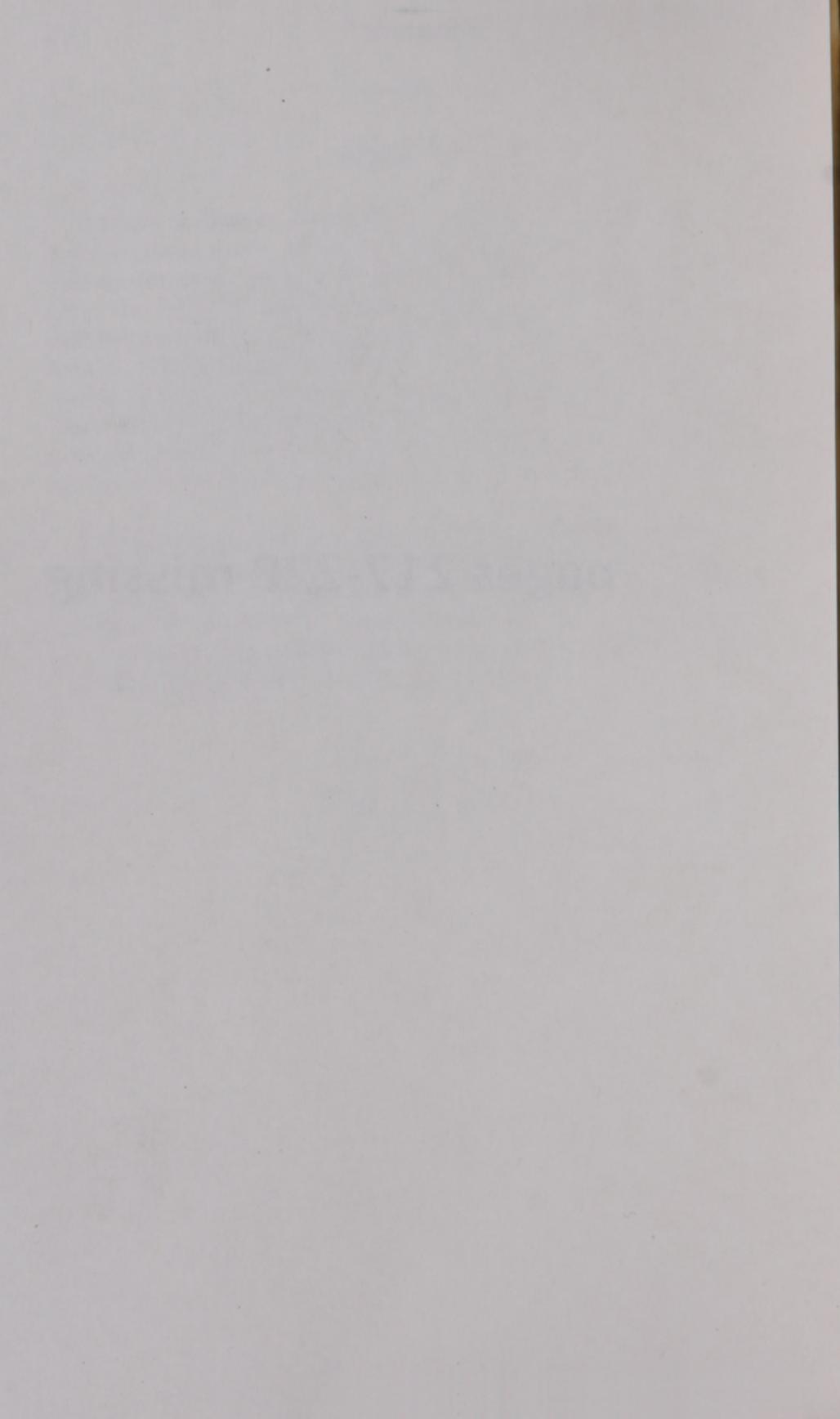
*Rickets.*

This is a disease that affects the bones of children ; the head is some times enlarged to an enormous size ; the wrists and ancles seen protuberant and as the bones increase in size, the child grows weaker ; indeed every fibre is distended beyond its proper dimension, for the solids are by no means a match for the fluids. It is chiefly, if not wholly, owing to the sloth and nastiness of the nurse. Those children who are much dandled and danced, kept clean, and frequently in motion, carried some times on one, and some times on the other arm, will be forever strangers to this disorder.

For the cure, emetics and rhubarb purgatives being premised, give chalybeates, the bark, change of air, plenty of exercise, which is absolutely necessary, and let the child be plunged into cold water every morning ; but never give it a second, much less a third dip, as is the foolish custom of some. For regimen, see *Weakness of the Solids*.

THE END.

**pages 217-228 missing**



# INDEX.



## A

	Page
ABORTION to prevent . . . . .	202
After pains . . . . .	206
Ague . . . . .	32
Albugo. See <i>Ophthalmy</i>	
Anasarca . . . . .	113
Angina . . . . .	38
——Pectoris. See <i>Flatulencies, Asthma, and Dropsy.</i>	
Anorexia . . . . .	146
Apepsia . . . . .	ibid
Aphthæ . . . . .	59
Apoplexy . . . . .	105
Appetite bad . . . . .	146
Ardent fever . . . . .	30
Arthritis. See <i>Gout</i>	
Ascites . . . . .	131
Asthma . . . . .	89

## B

Bastard Peripneumony . . . . .	86
Bloody Flux . . . . .	132
Borborygmi. See <i>Flatulencies.</i>	
Bradypepsia . . . . .	146
Bulimus . . . . .	148
Bulimia . . . . .	ibid
Burn . . . . .	189

## C

Caducus . . . . .	95
Cancer . . . . .	188
Canine Appetite . . . . .	148

	Page
Cardialgia . . . . .	139
Catalepsy . . . . .	95
Catarrhal Fevers . . . . .	82
Catarrh Suffocating . . . . .	83
Catoche . . . . .	95
Causus . . . . .	30
Cephalæa . . . . .	92
Cephalalgia . . . . .	ibid
Chiragra. See <i>Gout</i>	
Cholera Morbus . . . . .	134
Chlorosis . . . . .	192
Chorea Sancti Viti . . . . .	180
Chumosis. See <i>Ophthalmy</i>	
Colic Bilius . . . . .	141
— Flatulent . . . . .	142
— of Painters . . . . .	143
Clap . . . . .	118
Cœliaca . . . . .	128
Colds . . . . .	82
Coma Vigil. See <i>Fevers</i>	
— Somnolentum. See <i>Lethargy</i>	
Consumption . . . . .	62
Contractions . . . . .	192
Convulsions . . . . .	153
— in children . . . . .	209
Cough . . . . .	83
— Hooping . . . . .	218
Cuticular Eruptions . . . . .	214
— in children . . . . .	215

## D

Dance of St. Vitus . . . . .	180
Deafness . . . . .	179
Dentition . . . . .	211
Diabetes . . . . .	153
Diarrhœa . . . . .	129
Disorders of the eyes . . . . .	80
— Breast. See <i>Cough, Asthma, Flatulencies, and Bastard Peripneumony</i>	
Disorders, Painful . . . . .	184

	Page
Disorders, Peculiar to children . . . . .	207
————— Females . . . . .	192
————— Pregnancy . . . . .	201
————— Venereal . . . . .	118
————— Windy . . . . .	98
Dropsy . . . . .	110
Dysentery . . . . .	132
Dyspepsia . . . . .	146
Dyspnœa . . . . .	90
Dysury . . . . .	167

## E

Elephantiasis . . . . .	162
Empyema . . . . .	66
Ephemera . . . . .	30
Epilepsy . . . . .	95
Epiphora. See <i>Ophthalmy</i> .	
Eruptive Fevers . . . . .	50
Erysipelas . . . . .	71
Evil . . . . .	163
—— in children . . . . .	210

## F

Fainting . . . . .	150
Falling down of the Fundament . . . . .	164
————— Womb . . . . .	200
Fevers in general . . . . .	25
—— Ardent . . . . .	30
—— Intermittent . . . . .	32
—— Malignant . . . . .	56
—— Miliary . . . . .	54
—— Nervous . . . . .	ibid
—— Petechial . . . . .	56
—— Puerperal . . . . .	204
—— Putrid . . . . .	56
—— Scarlet . . . . .	61
—— Slow . . . . .	54
—— White. See <i>Chlorosis</i> .	

	Page
Fistula . . . . .	137
Flatus, or Flatulencies . . . . .	98
Flooding . . . . .	205
Fluor albus. See <i>Whites</i> . . . . .	
Gangrene . . . . .	187
Glaucoma . . . . .	83
Gleet . . . . .	127
Gonagra . . . . .	172
Gonorrhœa virulent . . . . .	118
Gout . . . . .	172
Gravel . . . . .	76
Green-sickness . . . . .	192
Gripes, Dry . . . . .	144
——— Watery . . . . .	214
Gutta Serena . . . . .	82

## H

Head-ache . . . . .	92
Hæmoptoe . . . . .	67
Hæmorrhage . . . . .	69
Hæmorrhoids . . . . .	137
Heartburn . . . . .	139
Hemicrania . . . . .	92
Hemiplegia . . . . .	108
Hernia, or Rupture . . . . .	186
Hiccough . . . . .	70
Hip-gout . . . . .	178
Hoarsness . . . . .	83
Humoral Asthma . . . . .	86
Hydrocephalus, or Watery Head . . . . .	208
————— Internus, or Dropsy of the Brain . . . . .	209
Hydrops, or Dropsy . . . . .	110
Hydrothorax, or Dropsy of the Breast . . . . .	89
Hypochondria . . . . .	102
Hypopyon. See <i>Ophthalmy</i> . . . . .	
Hysterics . . . . .	195

## I

Jaundice . . . . .	114
Iliac Passion, or Twisting of the Guts . . . . .	144

	Page
Imbecility . . . . .	198
Impotency . . . . .	169
Intermitting Fever . . . . .	32
Ischias, or Hip-gout . . . . .	178
Ischury . . . . .	167
Itch . . . . .	160

## K

King's Evil . . . . .	163
-----------------------	-----

## L

Labour, difficult . . . . .	205
Lepra Græcorum . . . . .	162
Leprosy . . . . .	ibid
Lethargy . . . . .	168
Lientery . . . . .	129
Locked Jaw . . . . .	153
Looseness . . . . .	129
Lues, or Pox . . . . .	118
Lumbago . . . . .	172

## M

Madness . . . . .	46
Malignant Fever . . . . .	56
Measles . . . . .	60
Melancholy . . . . .	102
Menses suppressed . . . . .	197
—— immoderate . . . . .	198
Miliary Fever . . . . .	54
Miserere Mei . . . . .	144
Morbilli, or Measles . . . . .	60
Morbus Comitialis } . . . . .	
——— Herculeus } . . . . .	95
——— Sacer } . . . . .	
——— Virgineus } . . . . .	192
Mortification . . . . .	187

## N

Nephritis . . . . .	74
Nervous Fever . . . . .	54
Nipples sore . . . . .	207

	Page
O	
Odontalgia, or Tooth-ach . . . . .	184
Œdema . . . . .	190
Onagra } See Gout.	
Opisthotonos . . . . .	153
Ophthalmy, and Disorders of the Eyes . . . . .	80
Orthopnœa . . . . .	90
P	
Painful Disorders . . . . .	184
Pain in the Back . . . . .	185
————— Breast. See <i>Phthisis</i> .	
————— Ears . . . . .	184
————— Face . . . . .	185
————— Head . . . . .	92
————— Limbs . . . . .	186
————— Loins . . . . .	185
————— Neck . . . . .	ibid
————— Side. See <i>Flatus</i> .	
————— Stomach . . . . .	139
————— Teeth . . . . .	184
Palpitation of the Heart . . . . .	152
Palsy . . . . .	108
Paralytic Affection of the Legs . . . . .	192
Paraphrenitis . . . . .	45
Parturition . . . . .	204
Peripneumony . . . . .	41
————— Bastard . . . . .	86
Petechial Fever . . . . .	56
Phlogosis . . . . .	80
Phlyctenæ . . . . .	ibid
Phrenitis . . . . .	43
Phthisis . . . . .	62
Piles . . . . .	137
Plague. See <i>Putrid Fever</i> .	
Pleurisy . . . . .	35
Poisons . . . . .	151
Pox . . . . .	123
Procidencia Ani . . . . .	164

	Page
Procidencia Uteri . . . . .	200
Psora, or Itch . . . . .	160
Pterygium . . . . .	83
Putrid Fever . . . . .	56
— Sore Throat . . . . .	58
Q	
Quinsy . . . . .	38
R	
Retention of the Meconium . . . . .	208
Ricketts . . . . .	216
Rheumatism . . . . .	175
Rupture . . . . .	186
S	
Scald-head . . . . .	214
Schirrus . . . . .	188
Sciatica, or Hip-gout . . . . .	178
Scorbutic Eruptions . . . . .	159
Scrophula, or Evil . . . . .	210
Scurvy . . . . .	156
Singultus, or Hiccup . . . . .	70
Slow Fever . . . . .	54
Small-pox . . . . .	50
Spasms . . . . .	153
Sphacelus, or Mortification . . . . .	187
Spina Ventosa, or White Swelling . . . . .	186
Sprain . . . . .	190
Sterility . . . . .	170
Stone . . . . .	78
Strangury . . . . .	165
Struma, or Evil . . . . .	163
Suffocating Catarrh . . . . .	83
Suffusio . . . . .	80
Syncope, or Fainting . . . . .	150
Synochus . . . . .	30
T	
Taraxis . . . . .	80
Tenesmus . . . . .	136

	Page
Thrush . . . . .	59
Tinea, or Scald-head . . . . .	214
Tooth-ach . . . . .	184
Toothing . . . . .	211
Tussis Convulsiva, or Hooping-cough . . . . .	213
Twisting of the Guts . . . . .	144
Tympanites . . . . .	111

## V

Variolæ, or Small-Pox . . . . .	50
Venereal Disorders . . . . .	118
Volvulus . . . . .	144
Vomiting . . . . .	149

## U

Ulcer in the Bladder . . . . .	76
——— Kidnies . . . . .	ibid
——— Legs . . . . .	190
Urine suppressed . . . . .	167
——— Incontinence of . . . . .	168

## W

Watery Gripes . . . . .	214
Weakness of the Solids . . . . .	182
Whites . . . . .	194
White-swelling . . . . .	186
Windy Disorders . . . . .	98
Worm-fever . . . . .	212
Worms . . . . .	154

## Y

Yaws. See *Pox* and *Scorbutic Eruptions*.

---

N.B.—All *Drops* should be taken in a glass of water, unless otherwise expressed.

## RECIPES.



### *A Receipt for Daffy's Elixir.*

TAKE Senna Leaves in powder, two ounces,  
Jalap in powder, one ounce ;  
Coriander Seeds bruised, half an ounce ;  
French Brandy, three pints.

Put all these ingredients into a bottle, shaking it frequently, for four or five days ; then strain off the Tincture, and add three ounces of powdered Sugar Candy.

The dose is from one to three table-spoonfuls, diluted a little with warm water. This gently opens, and comforts the bowels ; and is an excellent medicine in flatulent disorders.

---

### *Scotch Pills.*

DISSOLVE two ounces of Hepatic Aloes, over a slow fire in  
A small spoonful of pure Florence Oil, to which add  
as much water,

When it is brought into a proper consistence, make it into *Pills*, of the size of a small pea.

---

### *Tincture of the Angustura Bark.*

TAKE Angustura Bark in powder, one ounce :  
 The Aromatic Spices half an ounce ;  
 Sugar Candy, four ounces ;  
 Rum, one pint.

Infuse for a few days, keeping the bottle close stopped.

This is an excellent Tincture ; it comforts the stomach and bowels, and is very useful in cases of nervous debility.

---

### *Turlington's Balsam.*

TAKE Balsam of Peru, half an ounce ;  
 Balsam of Tolu, one ounce ;  
 Gum Storax, in tears, or strained, one ounce :  
 Gum Guaiacum, one ounce ;  
 Gum Benjamin, an ounce and half ;  
 Hepatic Aloes, and Frankincense of each two  
 drachms ;  
 Dragon's Blood, one ounce ;

Let the Gums be bruised, and put the ingredients into a quart of Rectified Spirits ; put into a warm place, (a sand heat is best,) and let it be shaken frequently for seven or eight days, it is then fit for use.

For a fresh wound, this medicine is second to none.

---

### *Arthritic Tincture,*

OR, GOUTY MEDICINE.

TAKE Sweet Fennel, and Coriander Seeds well bruised,  
 of each one ounce :

Cochineal, in fine powder, two drachms ;  
 Liquorice Root, in powder, two ounces ;  
 Saffron, two drachms ;  
 Rhubarb, in powder, three ounces ;  
 Senna powdered, one ounce ;  
 Raisins of the Sun, stoned, two pounds.

Put these ingredients into a gallon of the best French Brandy, in a stone bottle, and let it stand before the fire, for eight or ten days, shaking it often : then strain it off for use.

This is the most excellent medicine in all cases of Elatulence ; and has often relieved the Gout in the stomach. Dose, one or two table-spoonfuls.

---

### *A Sovereign Remedy for Sprains. &c.*

Said to be invented by KING CHARLES THE FIRST.

TAKE Roch Allum in powder, one ounce ;  
 Camphor bruised small, two ounces ;  
 Volatile Spirit of Sal Ammoniac ;  
 Essence of Lemon, half an ounce.

Put all into a strong bottle, and shake it often, four or five days, keeping it close stopped ; it is then fit for use.

---

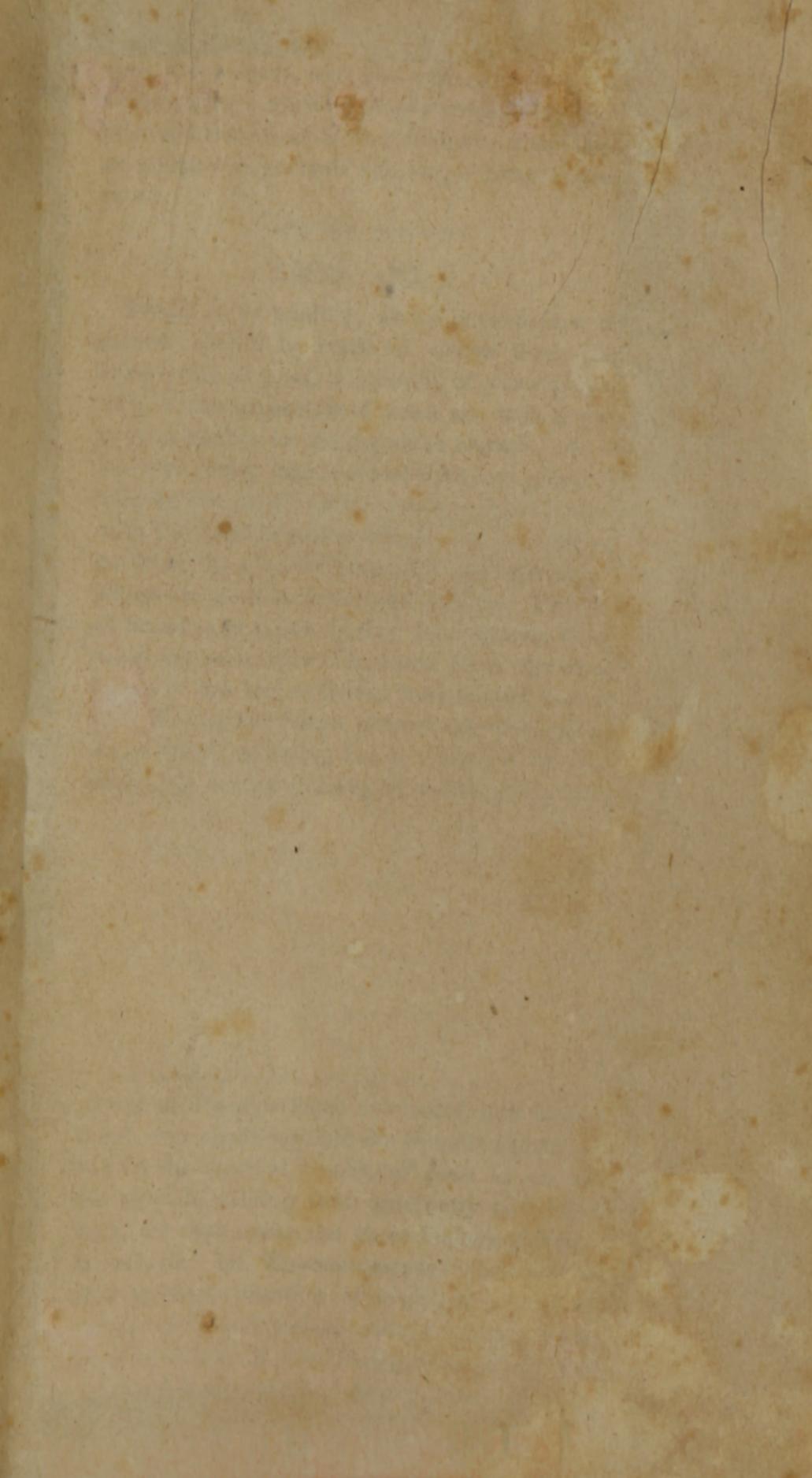
### *Huxham's Tincture of Bark.*

TAKE of Peruvian Bark, powdered, two ounces ;  
 Outward Peel of Seville Oranges, dried, one ounce  
 and a half ;  
 Virginian Snake root, bruised, three drachms ;  
 Saffron, one drachm ;  
 Cochineal, powdered, two scruples ;  
 Proof Spirit of Wine, twenty ounces ;

Digest it for fourteen days, then strain it.

In bad habits, where the viscera and abdominal glands have been obstructed, and the bark by itself unsuccessful, if not injurious, this Tincture may be used with the utmost safety; and rarely fails of producing the most salutary effects.

As a corroborant and stomachic, it is given in doses of two or three drachms; but when employed for the cure of intermittents, it must be taken in larger quantities.



The following is the list of plants.

(Common.)

(Technical.)

- |                          |                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Lobelia.              | <i>Lobelia Inflata,</i>          |
| 2. Cayenne.              | <i>Capsicum Annum.</i>           |
| 3. Bayberry.             | <i>Myrica Cerifera.</i>          |
| 4. Pond Lilly.           | <i>Nymphia Odorata.</i>          |
| 5. Hemlock.              | <i>Abies.</i>                    |
| 6. Sumach.               | <i>Rhus Glabrum,</i>             |
| 7. Witch Hazle.          | <i>Hamamelis Virginica,</i>      |
| 8. Sweet Briar.          | <i>Rubus Strigosus.</i>          |
| 9. Poplar,               | <i>Populas.</i>                  |
| 10. Squaw Weed.          | <i>Erigeron Purpureum.</i>       |
| 11. Balmony.             | <i>Chelone Glabra.</i>           |
| 12. Barberry.            | <i>Berberis Vulgaris.</i>        |
| 13. Peach Kernels.       | <i>Amygdalus Persica.</i>        |
| 14. Bitter Root.         | <i>Apocynum Androsemfolium.</i>  |
| 15. Ohio Kercuma.        | <i>Frasera Verticillata.</i>     |
| 16. Yellow Root.         | <i>Hydrastis Canadensis.</i>     |
| 17. Cherry Kernels.      | <i>Prunus Virginiana.</i>        |
| 18. Valerian.            | <i>Cypripedium Pubescens.</i>    |
| 19. Myrrh,               | <i>Myrrha.</i>                   |
| 20. Ginger.              | <i>Zingiber Amonum.</i>          |
| 21. Black Pepper.        | <i>Piper Nigrum.</i>             |
| 22. Camphor.             | <i>Camphora.</i>                 |
| 23. Turpentine.          | <i>Terebinthinæ.</i>             |
| 24. Peppermint.          | <i>Mentha Peperita.</i>          |
| 25. Spear Mint.          | <i>Mentha Veridis.</i>           |
| 26. Summer Savory.       | <i>Saturciæ Hortensis.</i>       |
| 27. Pennyroyal.          | <i>Hedeoma Pulegiordes.</i>      |
| 28. Hoarhound.           | <i>Marrubium Vulgare.</i>        |
| 29. Elecampane.          | <i>Inula Helenum.</i>            |
| 30. Mayweed.             | <i>Anthemis Cotula.</i>          |
| 31. Wormwood.            | <i>Artimisea Absymthium.</i>     |
| 32. Tansy.               | <i>Tanacetum Vulgare.</i>        |
| 33. Chamomile.           | <i>Anthemis Nobilis.</i>         |
| 34. Mullen,              | <i>Verbascum Thapsus.</i>        |
| 35. Burdock.             | <i>Arctium Lappa.</i>            |
| 36. Featherfew.          | <i>Matricaria Vulgaris.</i>      |
| 37. Black Birch.         | <i>Betula Lenta.</i>             |
| 38. Bitter Sweet.        | <i>Celastrus Scandens.</i>       |
| 39. Skunk Cabbage.       | <i>Ictodes Fætida.</i>           |
| 40. Wake Robbin.         | <i>Arum Triphyllum.</i>          |
| 41. Boneset.             | <i>Eupuorium Perfoliatum.</i>    |
| 42. Evan Root.           | <i>Geum Virginianum.</i>         |
| 43. Clivers.             | <i>Galium Verum et Aparine.</i>  |
| 44. Balsam Fir.          | <i>Penies Balsamea.</i>          |
| 45. Slippery Elm.        | <i>Ulmas Fulva.</i>              |
| 46. Virginia Snake Root. | <i>Aristolochia Serpentaria.</i> |

- |                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 47. Mustard.          | <i>Sinapis.</i>              |
| 48. Horse Raddish.    | <i>Cochlearia Armoracia.</i> |
| 49. Butternut.        | <i>Juglans Cinerca.</i>      |
| 50. Blue Vervain.     | <i>Verbena Hastata.</i>      |
| 51. White Vervain.    | <i>Verbena Urticifolia.</i>  |
| 52. Sweet Golden Rod. | <i>Solidago Odora.</i>       |
| 53. Pipsissawa.       | <i>Pyrola Umbillata.</i>     |
| 54. Bitter Thistle.   | <i>Cnicus Officinalis.</i>   |
| 55. Yellow Dock.      | <i>Rumex Crispus.</i>        |
| 56. Lovely Thistle.   | <i>Carduus Benedictus.</i>   |
| 57. Prickly Ash.      | <i>Zanthoxylon.</i>          |
| 58. Wild Lettuce.     | <i>Pyrola Rotundifolia.</i>  |
| 59. Unicorn Root.     | <i>Aletris Farinosa.</i>     |
| 60. Gold Thread.      | <i>Coptis Trifolia.</i>      |
| 61. Archangel.        | <i>Lycopus Virginicus.</i>   |
| 62. Balm of Gilead.   | <i>Populus Candicans.</i>    |
| 63. Ginseng.          | <i>Panax Quinquefolia.</i>   |
| 64. Meadow Fern.      | <i>Myrica Gale.</i>          |
| 65. Red Clover.       | <i>Trifolium Pratense.</i>   |

